

CPSVerification

CPSVerification

August 9, 2019

Contents

1	Hybrid Systems Preliminaries	5
1.1	Miscellaneous	5
1.1.1	Functions	5
1.1.2	Orders	5
1.1.3	Real numbers	6
1.2	Analysis	8
1.2.1	Single variable derivatives	8
1.2.2	Filters	10
1.2.3	Multivariable derivatives	11
1.3	Dynamical Systems	14
1.3.1	Initial value problems and orbits	14
1.3.2	Differential Invariants	15
1.3.3	Picard-Lindelof	18
1.3.4	Flows for ODEs	20
2	Linear Algebra for Hybrid Systems	27
2.1	Vector operations	27
2.2	Matrix norms	29
2.2.1	Matrix operator norm	29
2.2.2	Matrix maximum norm	33
2.3	Picard Lindelof for linear systems	33
2.4	Matrix Exponential	34
2.4.1	Squared matrices operations	34
2.4.2	Squared matrices form Banach space	35
2.5	Flow for squared matrix systems	40
3	Hybrid System Verification	43
3.1	Verification of regular programs	43
3.2	Verification of hybrid programs	45
3.2.1	Verification by providing solutions	45
3.2.2	Verification with differential invariants	46
3.2.3	Derivation of the rules of dL	47
3.2.4	Examples	50

3.2.5	More Examples	60
4	Hybrid System Verification with relations	67
4.1	Verification of regular programs	67
4.2	Verification of hybrid programs	69
4.2.1	Verification by providing solutions	69
4.2.2	Verification with differential invariants	69
4.2.3	Derivation of the rules of dL	70
4.2.4	Examples	73
5	Hybrid System Verification with relations	85
5.1	Verification of regular programs	85
5.2	Verification of hybrid programs	86
5.2.1	Verification by providing solutions	86
5.2.2	Verification with differential invariants	87
5.2.3	Derivation of the rules of dL	87
5.2.4	Examples	88
6	Hybrid System Verification with nondeterministic functions	101
6.1	Nondeterministic Functions	101
6.2	Verification of regular programs	104
6.3	Verification of hybrid programs	106
6.3.1	Verification by providing solutions	106
6.3.2	Verification with differential invariants	107
6.3.3	Derivation of the rules of dL	107
6.3.4	Examples	110
6.4	VC_diffKAD	121
6.4.1	Stack Theories Preliminaries: VC_KAD and ODEs . .	121
6.4.2	VC_diffKAD Preliminaries	123
6.4.3	Phase Space Relational Semantics	134
6.4.4	Derivation of Differential Dynamic Logic Rules	136
6.4.5	Rules Testing	153

theory *hs-prelims*

imports *Ordinary-Differential-Equations.Picard-Lindelof-Qualitative*

begin

Chapter 1

Hybrid Systems Preliminaries

This chapter contains preliminary lemmas for verification of Hybrid Systems.

1.1 Miscellaneous

1.1.1 Functions

lemma *case-of-fst[simp]*: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f t) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \text{fst}) x)$
by *auto*

lemma *case-of-snd[simp]*: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f x) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \text{snd}) x)$
by *auto*

1.1.2 Orders

lemma *cSup-eq-linorder*:
 fixes *c::'a::conditionally-complete-linorder*
 assumes $X \neq \{\}$ **and** $\forall x \in X. x \leq c$
 and *bdd-above* X **and** $\forall y < c. \exists x \in X. y < x$
 shows $\text{Sup } X = c$
 apply(*rule order-antisym*)
 using *assms* **apply**(*simp add: cSup-least*)
 using *assms* **by**(*subst le-cSup-iff*)

lemma *cSup-eq*:
 fixes *c::'a::conditionally-complete-lattice*
 assumes $\forall x \in X. x \leq c$ **and** $\exists x \in X. c \leq x$
 shows $\text{Sup } X = c$
 apply(*rule order-antisym*)
 apply(*rule cSup-least*)
 using *assms* **apply**(*blast, blast*)
 using *assms*(2) **apply** *safe*

apply(*subgoal-tac* $x \leq \text{Sup } X$, *simp*)
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *cSup-eq-maximum* *eq-iff*)

lemma *bdd-above-ltimes*:
fixes $c :: 'a :: \text{linordered-ring-strict}$
assumes $c \geq 0$ **and** *bdd-above* X
shows *bdd-above* $\{c * x \mid x. x \in X\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *bdd-above-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
apply(*rule-tac* $x=c * M$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*)
using *mult-left-mono* **by** *blast*

lemma *finite-nat-minimal-witness*:
fixes $P :: ('a :: \text{finite}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $\forall i. \exists N :: \text{nat}. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n$
shows $\exists N. \forall i. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n$
proof–
let $?bound \ i = (\text{LEAST } N. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n)$
let $?N = \text{Max } \{?bound \ i \mid i. i \in \text{UNIV}\}$
{fix $n :: \text{nat}$ **and** $i :: 'a$
obtain M **where** $\forall n \geq M. P \ i \ n$
using *assms* **by** *blast*
hence *obs*: $\forall m \geq ?bound \ i. P \ i \ m$
using *LeastI*[*of* $\lambda N. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n$] **by** *blast*
assume $n \geq ?N$
have *finite* $\{?bound \ i \mid i. i \in \text{UNIV}\}$
using *finite-Atleast-Atmost-nat* **by** *fastforce*
hence $?N \geq ?bound \ i$
using *Max-ge* **by** *blast*
hence $n \geq ?bound \ i$
using $\langle n \geq ?N \rangle$ **by** *linarith*
hence $P \ i \ n$
using *obs* **by** *blast*}
thus $\exists N. \forall i \ n. N \leq n \longrightarrow P \ i \ n$
by *blast*
qed

1.1.3 Real numbers

lemma *sqrt-le-itself*: $1 \leq x \implies \text{sqrt } x \leq x$
by (*metis* *basic-trans-rules*(23) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* *more-arith-simps*(6)

mult-left-mono *real-sqrt-le-iff'* *zero-le-one*)

lemma *sqrt-real-nat-le:sqrt* (*real* n) $\leq \text{real } n$
by (*metis* (*full-types*) *abs-of-nat* *le-square* *of-nat-mono* *of-nat-mult* *real-sqrt-abs2* *real-sqrt-le-iff*)

lemma *sq-le-cancel*:
shows $(a :: \text{real}) \geq 0 \implies b \geq 0 \implies a^2 \leq b * a \implies a \leq b$

and $(a::\text{real}) \geq 0 \implies b \geq 0 \implies a^2 \leq a * b \implies a \leq b$
apply(metis less-eq-real-def mult.commute mult-le-cancel-left semiring-normalization-rules(29))
by(metis less-eq-real-def mult-le-cancel-left semiring-normalization-rules(29))

lemma *abs-le-eq*:

shows $(r::\text{real}) > 0 \implies (|x| < r) = (-r < x \wedge x < r)$
and $(r::\text{real}) > 0 \implies (|x| \leq r) = (-r \leq x \wedge x \leq r)$
by *linarith linarith*

lemma *real-ivl-eqs*:

assumes $0 < r$

shows $\text{ball } x \ r = \{x-r < \dots < x+r\}$ **and** $\{x-r < \dots < x+r\} = \{x-r < \dots < x+r\}$

and $\text{ball } (r / 2) \ (r / 2) = \{0 < \dots < r\}$ **and** $\{0 < \dots < r\} = \{0 < \dots < r\}$
and $\text{ball } 0 \ r = \{-r < \dots < r\}$ **and** $\{-r < \dots < r\} = \{-r < \dots < r\}$
and $\text{cball } x \ r = \{x-r \dots x+r\}$ **and** $\{x-r \dots x+r\} = \{x-r \dots x+r\}$
and $\text{cball } (r / 2) \ (r / 2) = \{0 \dots r\}$ **and** $\{0 \dots r\} = \{0 \dots r\}$
and $\text{cball } 0 \ r = \{-r \dots r\}$ **and** $\{-r \dots r\} = \{-r \dots r\}$

unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*

using *assms* **apply**(*auto simp: cball-def ball-def dist-norm*)

by(*simp-all add: field-simps*)

named-theorems *trig-simps simplification rules for trigonometric identities*

lemmas *trig-identities = sin-squared-eq[THEN sym] cos-squared-eq[symmetric] cos-diff[symmetric]*
cos-double

declare *sin-minus [trig-simps]*

and *cos-minus [trig-simps]*
and *trig-identities(1,2) [trig-simps]*
and *sin-cos-squared-add [trig-simps]*
and *sin-cos-squared-add2 [trig-simps]*
and *sin-cos-squared-add3 [trig-simps]*
and *trig-identities(3) [trig-simps]*

lemma *sin-cos-squared-add4 [trig-simps]*:

fixes $x :: 'a::\{\text{banach}, \text{real-normed-field}\}$

shows $x * (\sin t)^2 + x * (\cos t)^2 = x$

by (*metis mult.right-neutral semiring-normalization-rules(34) sin-cos-squared-add*)

lemma [*trig-simps, simp*]:

fixes $x :: 'a::\{\text{banach}, \text{real-normed-field}\}$

shows $(x * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 + (x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$

proof—

have $(x * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 = x^2 * (\cos t)^2 + y^2 * (\sin t)^2 - 2 * (x * \cos t) * (y * \sin t)$

by(*simp add: power2-diff power-mult-distrib*)

also have $(x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = y^2 * (\cos t)^2 + x^2 * (\sin t)^2 + 2 * (x * \cos t) * (y * \sin t)$

by (simp add: power2-sum power-mult-distrib)
ultimately show $(x * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 + (x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$
by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2) Groups.mult-ac(3) right-diff-distrib sin-squared-eq)
qed
thm trig-simps

1.2 Analysis

1.2.1 Single variable derivatives

notation *has-derivative* $((1(D \mapsto (-)) / -) [65,65] 61)$

notation *has-vderiv-on* $((1 D = (-) / \text{on } -) [65,65] 61)$

notation *norm* $((1 || - ||) [65] 61)$

lemma *exp-scaleR-has-derivative-right* [derivative-intros]:

fixes $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

assumes $D f \mapsto f'$ at x within s and $(\lambda h. f' h *_{\mathbb{R}} (\exp (f x *_{\mathbb{R}} A) * A)) = g'$

shows $D (\lambda x. \exp (f x *_{\mathbb{R}} A)) \mapsto g'$ at x within s

proof –

from *assms* have *bounded-linear* f' by *auto*

with *real-bounded-linear* obtain m where $f' : f' = (\lambda h. h * m)$ by *blast*

show ?thesis

using *vector-diff-chain-within* [OF - *exp-scaleR-has-vector-derivative-right*, of f
 $m x s A$] *assms* f'

by (auto simp: *has-vector-derivative-def* *o-def*)

qed

named-theorems *poly-derivatives compilation of derivatives for kinematics and polynomials.*

declare *has-vderiv-on-const* [poly-derivatives]

and *has-vderiv-on-id* [poly-derivatives]

and *derivative-intros*(191) [poly-derivatives]

and *derivative-intros*(192) [poly-derivatives]

and *derivative-intros*(194) [poly-derivatives]

lemma *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* [derivative-intros]:

$((*) a \text{ has-vector-derivative } a) F$

by (auto intro: *derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *has-derivative-mult-const* [derivative-intros]: $D (*) a \mapsto (\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} a) F$

using *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* by *simp*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-mult-const* [derivative-intros]: $D (*) a = (\lambda x. a) \text{ on } T$

using *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-power2* [*derivative-intros*]: $D \text{ power2} = (*) \ 2 \text{ on } T$
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
by(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda t. t$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(15)) *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-divide-cnst* [*derivative-intros*]: $a \neq 0 \implies D (\lambda t. t/a) = (\lambda t. 1/a) \text{ on } T$
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda t. t$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(18))
by(*auto* *intro*: *derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: $g = (*) \ 2 \implies D \text{ power2} = g \text{ on } T$
using *has-vderiv-on-power2* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: $D f = f' \text{ on } T \implies g = (\lambda t. - f' t) \implies D (\lambda t. - f t) = g \text{ on } T$
using *has-vderiv-on-uminus* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: $a \neq 0 \implies g = (\lambda t. 1/a) \implies D (\lambda t. t/a) = g \text{ on } T$
using *has-vderiv-on-divide-cnst* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*:
assumes $D f = f' \text{ on } g \text{ ' } T$
and $D g = g' \text{ on } T$
and $h = (\lambda x. g' x *_R f' (g x))$
shows $D (\lambda t. f (g t)) = h \text{ on } T$
apply(*subst* *ssubst*[*of* h], *simp*)
using *assms* *has-vderiv-on-compose* **by** *auto*

lemma *vderiv-on-compose-add* [*derivative-intros*]:
assumes $D x = x' \text{ on } (\lambda \tau. \tau + t) \text{ ' } T$
shows $D (\lambda \tau. x (\tau + t)) = (\lambda \tau. x' (\tau + t)) \text{ on } T$
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*OF* *assms*])
by(*auto* *intro*: *derivative-intros*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
assumes $(a::\text{real}) \neq 0$ **and** $D f = f' \text{ on } T$ **and** $g = (\lambda t. (f' t)/a)$
shows $D (\lambda t. (f t)/a) = g \text{ on } T$
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*of* $\lambda t. t/a \ \lambda t. 1/a$])
using *assms* **by**(*auto* *intro*: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
fixes $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $D f = f' \text{ on } T$ **and** $g = (\lambda t. 2 *_R (f t) * (f' t))$
shows $D (\lambda t. (f t) ^ 2) = g \text{ on } T$
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*of* $\lambda t. t ^ 2$])
using *assms* **by**(*auto* *intro*!: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-cos*: $D f = f' \text{ on } T \implies D (\lambda t. \cos (f t)) = (\lambda t. - \sin (f t)) *_R (f' t) \text{ on } T$
apply(rule *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[of $\lambda t. \cos t$])
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
by(auto intro!: *derivative-eq-intros* simp: *fun-eq-iff*)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-sin*: $D f = f' \text{ on } T \implies D (\lambda t. \sin (f t)) = (\lambda t. \cos (f t)) *_R (f' t) \text{ on } T$
apply(rule *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[of $\lambda t. \sin t$])
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
by(auto intro!: *derivative-eq-intros* simp: *fun-eq-iff*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
assumes $D f = f' \text{ on } T$ **and** $g = (\lambda t. - \sin (f t)) *_R (f' t)$
shows $D (\lambda t. \cos (f t)) = g \text{ on } T$
using *assms* **and** *has-vderiv-on-cos* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
assumes $D f = f' \text{ on } T$ **and** $g = (\lambda t. \cos (f t)) *_R (f' t)$
shows $D (\lambda t. \sin (f t)) = g \text{ on } T$
using *assms* **and** *has-vderiv-on-sin* **by** *auto*

lemma $D (\lambda t. a * t^2 / 2) = (*) a \text{ on } T$
by(auto intro!: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D (\lambda t. a * t^2 / 2 + v * t + x) = (\lambda t. a * t + v) \text{ on } T$
by(auto intro!: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D (\lambda r. a * r + v) = (\lambda t. a) \text{ on } T$
by(auto intro!: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D (\lambda t. v * t - a * t^2 / 2 + x) = (\lambda x. v - a * x) \text{ on } T$
by(auto intro!: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D (\lambda t. v - a * t) = (\lambda x. - a) \text{ on } T$
by(auto intro!: *poly-derivatives*)

thm *poly-derivatives*

1.2.2 Filters

lemma *eventually-at-within-mono*:
assumes $t \in \text{interior } T$ **and** $T \subseteq S$
and *eventually* P (at t within T)
shows *eventually* P (at t within S)
by (*meson* *assms* *eventually-within-interior* *interior-mono* *subsetD*)

lemma *netlimit-at-within-mono*:
fixes $t::'a::\{\text{perfect-space}, \text{t2-space}\}$

assumes $t \in \text{interior } T$ **and** $T \subseteq S$
shows $\text{netlimit } (\text{at } t \text{ within } S) = t$
using $\text{assms}(1)$ $\text{interior-mono}[OF \langle T \subseteq S \rangle]$ $\text{netlimit-within-interior}$ **by** auto

lemma *has-derivative-at-within-mono*:

assumes $(t::\text{real}) \in \text{interior } T$ **and** $T \subseteq S$
and $D f \mapsto f'$ **at** t **within** T
shows $D f \mapsto f'$ **at** t **within** S
using $\text{assms}(3)$ **apply** $(\text{unfold has-derivative-def tendsto-iff}, \text{safe})$
unfolding $\text{netlimit-at-within-mono}[OF \text{assms}(1,2)]$ $\text{netlimit-within-interior}[OF \text{assms}(1)]$
by $(\text{rule eventually-at-within-mono}[OF \text{assms}(1,2)])$ simp

lemma *eventually-all-finite2*:

fixes $P :: ('a::\text{finite}) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $h: \forall i. \text{eventually } (P i) F$
shows $\text{eventually } (\lambda x. \forall i. P i x) F$
proof $(\text{unfold eventually-def})$
let $?F = \text{Rep-filter } F$
have $\text{obs}: \forall i. ?F (P i)$
using h **by** auto
have $?F (\lambda x. \forall i \in \text{UNIV}. P i x)$
apply $(\text{rule finite-induct})$
by $(\text{auto intro: eventually-conj simp: obs } h)$
thus $?F (\lambda x. \forall i. P i x)$
by simp

qed

lemma *eventually-all-finite-mono*:

fixes $P :: ('a::\text{finite}) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $h1: \forall i. \text{eventually } (P i) F$
and $h2: \forall x. (\forall i. (P i x)) \longrightarrow Q x$
shows $\text{eventually } Q F$

proof—

have $\text{eventually } (\lambda x. \forall i. P i x) F$
using $h1$ $\text{eventually-all-finite2}$ **by** blast
thus $\text{eventually } Q F$
unfolding eventually-def
using $h2$ eventually-mono **by** auto

qed

1.2.3 Multivariable derivatives

lemma *frechet-vec-lambda*:

fixes $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow ('a::\text{banach}) ^{('m::\text{finite})}$ **and** $x::\text{real}$ **and** $T::\text{real set}$
defines $x_0 \equiv \text{netlimit } (\text{at } x \text{ within } T)$ **and** $m \equiv \text{real CARD}('m)$
assumes $\forall i. ((\lambda y. (f y \$ i - f x_0 \$ i - (y - x_0) *_R f' x \$ i) /_R (\|y - x_0\|)) \longrightarrow 0) (\text{at } x \text{ within } T)$
shows $((\lambda y. (f y - f x_0 - (y - x_0) *_R f' x) /_R (\|y - x_0\|)) \longrightarrow 0) (\text{at } x \text{ within } T)$

within T
proof(*simp add: tendsto-iff, clarify*)
 fix $\varepsilon::\text{real}$ **assume** $0 < \varepsilon$
 let $? \Delta = \lambda y. y - x_0$ **and** $? \Delta f = \lambda y. f y - f x_0$
 let $? P = \lambda i. \text{inverse } |? \Delta y| * (\|f y \$ i - f x_0 \$ i - ? \Delta y *_R f' x \$ i\|) < \varepsilon$
and $? Q = \lambda y. \text{inverse } |? \Delta y| * (\|? \Delta f y - ? \Delta y *_R f' x\|) < \varepsilon$
 have $0 < \varepsilon / \text{sqrt } m$
using $\langle 0 < \varepsilon \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp: assms*)
 hence $\forall i. \text{eventually } (\lambda y. ? P i (\varepsilon / \text{sqrt } m) y) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } T)$
using *assms unfolding tendsto-iff by simp*
thus *eventually ?Q (at x within T)*
proof(*rule eventually-all-finite-mono, simp add: norm-vec-def L2-set-def, clarify*)
 fix $t::\text{real}$
 let $? c = \text{inverse } |t - x_0|$ **and** $? u t = \lambda i. f t \$ i - f x_0 \$ i - ? \Delta t *_R f' x \$ i$
assume *hyp*: $\forall i. ? c * (\|? u t i\|) < \varepsilon / \text{sqrt } m$
 hence $\forall i. (? c *_R (\|? u t i\|))^2 < (\varepsilon / \text{sqrt } m)^2$
by (*simp add: power-strict-mono*)
 hence $\forall i. ? c^2 * ((\|? u t i\|)^2) < \varepsilon^2 / m$
by (*simp add: power-mult-distrib power-divide assms*)
 hence $\forall i. ? c^2 * ((\|? u t i\|)^2) < \varepsilon^2 / m$
by (*auto simp: assms*)
 also have $(\{::'m \text{ set}\} \neq \text{UNIV} \wedge \text{finite } (\text{UNIV} :: 'm \text{ set}))$
by *simp*
 ultimately have $(\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. ? c^2 * ((\|? u t i\|)^2)) < (\sum (i::'m) \in \text{UNIV}. \varepsilon^2 / m)$
by (*metis (lifting) sum-strict-mono*)
 moreover have $? c^2 * (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|? u t i\|)^2) = (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. ? c^2 * (\|? u t i\|)^2)$
using *sum-distrib-left by blast*
 ultimately have $? c^2 * (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|? u t i\|)^2) < \varepsilon^2$
by (*simp add: assms*)
 hence $\text{sqrt } (? c^2 * (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|? u t i\|)^2)) < \text{sqrt } (\varepsilon^2)$
using *real-sqrt-less-iff by blast*
 also have $\dots = \varepsilon$
using $\langle 0 < \varepsilon \rangle$ **by** *auto*
 moreover have $? c * \text{sqrt } (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|? u t i\|)^2) = \text{sqrt } (? c^2 * (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|? u t i\|)^2))$
by (*simp add: real-sqrt-mult*)
 ultimately show $? c * \text{sqrt } (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|? u t i\|)^2) < \varepsilon$
by *simp*
qed
qed

lemma *has-derivative-vec-lambda:*

fixes $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow ('a::\text{banach})^{('m::\text{finite})}$
 assumes $\forall i. D (\lambda t. f t \$ i) \mapsto (\lambda h. h *_R f' x \$ i) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } T)$
 shows $D f \mapsto (\lambda h. h *_R f' x) \text{ at } x \text{ within } T$
apply(*unfold has-derivative-def, safe*)
apply(*force simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def*)

using *assms* *frechet-vec-lambda*[*of x T*] **unfolding** *has-derivative-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*:

fixes $f :: ('a :: \text{banach}) \wedge ('n :: \text{finite}) \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'n)$

assumes $\forall i. D (\lambda t. x \ t \ \$ \ i) = (\lambda t. f \ (x \ t) \ \$ \ i) \text{ on } T$

shows $D \ x = (\lambda t. f \ (x \ t)) \text{ on } T$

using *assms* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarsimp*

by(*rule* *has-derivative-vec-lambda*, *simp*)

lemma *frechet-vec-nth*:

fixes $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow ('a :: \text{real-normed-vector}) \wedge^m \text{ and } x :: \text{real} \text{ and } T :: \text{real set}$

defines $x_0 \equiv \text{netlimit} \ (at \ x \ \text{within } T)$

assumes $((\lambda y. (f \ y - f \ x_0 - (y - x_0) *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x) /_{\mathbb{R}} (\|y - x_0\|)) \longrightarrow 0) \ (at \ x \ \text{within } T)$

shows $((\lambda y. (f \ y \ \$ \ i - f \ x_0 \ \$ \ i - (y - x_0) *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x \ \$ \ i) /_{\mathbb{R}} (\|y - x_0\|)) \longrightarrow 0) \ (at \ x \ \text{within } T)$

proof(*unfold* *tendsto-iff* *dist-norm*, *clarify*)

let $? \Delta = \lambda y. y - x_0$ **and** $? \Delta f = \lambda y. f \ y - f \ x_0$

fix $\varepsilon :: \text{real}$ **assume** $0 < \varepsilon$

let $?P = \lambda y. \|(? \Delta f \ y - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x) /_{\mathbb{R}} (\|? \Delta \ y\|) - 0\| < \varepsilon$

and $?Q = \lambda y. \|(f \ y \ \$ \ i - f \ x_0 \ \$ \ i - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x \ \$ \ i) /_{\mathbb{R}} (\|? \Delta \ y\|) - 0\| < \varepsilon$

have *eventually* $?P \ (at \ x \ \text{within } T)$

using $\langle 0 < \varepsilon \rangle$ *assms* **unfolding** *tendsto-iff* **by** *auto*

thus *eventually* $?Q \ (at \ x \ \text{within } T)$

proof(*rule-tac* $P = ?P$ **in** *eventually-mono*, *simp-all*)

let $?u \ y \ i = f \ y \ \$ \ i - f \ x_0 \ \$ \ i - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x \ \$ \ i$

fix y **assume** *hyp*: *inverse* $|? \Delta \ y| * (\|? \Delta f \ y - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x\|) < \varepsilon$

have $\|(? \Delta f \ y - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x) \ \$ \ i\| \leq \|? \Delta f \ y - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x\|$

using *Finite-Cartesian-Product.norm-nth-le* **by** *blast*

also **have** $\|?u \ y \ i\| = \|(? \Delta f \ y - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x) \ \$ \ i\|$

by *simp*

ultimately **have** $\|?u \ y \ i\| \leq \|? \Delta f \ y - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x\|$

by *linarith*

hence *inverse* $|? \Delta \ y| * (\|?u \ y \ i\|) \leq \text{inverse } |? \Delta \ y| * (\|? \Delta f \ y - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x\|)$

by (*simp* *add*: *mult-left-mono*)

thus *inverse* $|? \Delta \ y| * (\|f \ y \ \$ \ i - f \ x_0 \ \$ \ i - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x \ \$ \ i\|) < \varepsilon$

using *hyp* **by** *linarith*

qed

qed

lemma *has-derivative-vec-nth*:

assumes $D \ f \mapsto (\lambda h. h *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x) \text{ at } x \ \text{within } T$

shows $D \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ \$ \ i) \mapsto (\lambda h. h *_{\mathbb{R}} f' \ x \ \$ \ i) \text{ at } x \ \text{within } T$

apply(*unfold* *has-derivative-def*, *safe*)

apply(*force* *simp*: *bounded-linear-def* *bounded-linear-axioms-def*)

using *frechet-vec-nth*[*of x T f*] *assms* **unfolding** *has-derivative-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*:

```

fixes f::('a::banach) ^ ('n::finite))  $\Rightarrow$  ('a ^ 'n)
assumes D x = ( $\lambda t. f (x t)$ ) on T
shows D ( $\lambda t. x t \$ i$ ) = ( $\lambda t. f (x t) \$ i$ ) on T
using assms unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def apply clarsimp
by(rule has-derivative-vec-nth, simp)

end
theory hs-prelims-dyn-sys
imports hs-prelims

begin

```

1.3 Dynamical Systems

1.3.1 Initial value problems and orbits

notation *image* (\mathcal{P})

lemma *image-le-pred*: $(\mathcal{P} f A \subseteq \{s. G s\}) = (\forall x \in A. G (f x))$
unfolding *image-def* **by** *force*

definition *ivp-sols* $f T S t_0 s = \{X \mid X. (D X = (\lambda t. f t (X t)) \text{ on } T) \wedge X t_0 = s \wedge X \in T \rightarrow S\}$

lemma *ivp-solsI*:

assumes $D X = (\lambda t. f t (X t)) \text{ on } T$ $X t_0 = s$ $X \in T \rightarrow S$
shows $X \in \text{ivp-sols } f T S t_0 s$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ivp-sols-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *ivp-solsD*:

assumes $X \in \text{ivp-sols } f T S t_0 s$
shows $D X = (\lambda t. f t (X t)) \text{ on } T$
and $X t_0 = s$ **and** $X \in T \rightarrow S$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *down* $T t \equiv \{\tau \in T. \tau \leq t\}$

definition *g-orbit* :: $(\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow (\gamma_{\text{Guard}})$
where $\gamma_{\text{Guard}} X G T = \bigcup \{\mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \mid t. \mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\}\}$

lemma *g-orbit-eq*: $\gamma_{\text{Guard}} X G T = \{X t \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T t. G (X \tau))\}$
unfolding *g-orbit-def* **by** *safe (auto simp: subset-eq)*

lemma $\gamma_{\text{Guard}} X (\lambda s. \text{True}) T = \{X t \mid t. t \in T\}$
unfolding *g-orbit-eq* **by** *simp*

definition *g-orbital* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow ('a::\text{real-normed-vector}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$
where $\text{g-orbital } f G T S t_0 s = \bigcup \{\gamma_{\text{Guard}} X G T \mid X. X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) T S$

$t_0 \ s\}$

lemma *g-orbital-eq*: $g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s =$
 $\{X \ t | t \ X. \ t \in T \wedge (\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}) \wedge X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s\}$
unfolding *g-orbital-def ivp-sols-def g-orbit-eq image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbital* $f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s =$
 $\{X \ t | t \ X. \ t \in T \wedge (D \ X = (f \circ X) \text{ on } T) \wedge X \ t_0 = s \wedge X \in T \rightarrow S \wedge (\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\})\}$
unfolding *g-orbital-eq ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbital* $f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s = (\bigcup X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s. \ \gamma_{\text{Guard}} \ X \ G \ T)$
unfolding *g-orbital-def ivp-sols-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbitalI*:
assumes $X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
and $t \in T$ **and** $(\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\})$
shows $X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-eq(1)* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbitalE*:
assumes $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
shows $\exists X \ t. X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s \wedge X \ t = s' \wedge t \in T \wedge (\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\})$
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-def ivp-sols-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbitalD*:
assumes $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
obtains X **and** t **where** $X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
and $X \ t = s'$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** $(\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\})$
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

1.3.2 Differential Invariants

definition *diff-invariant* $:: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (('a :: \text{real-normed-vector}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow$
 $'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where *diff-invariant* $I \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G \equiv (\bigcup \circ (\mathcal{P} \ (g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0))) \ \{s. \ I \ s\} \subseteq \{s. \ I \ s\}$

lemma *diff-invariant-eq*: *diff-invariant* $I \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G =$
 $(\forall s. \ I \ s \longrightarrow (\forall X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s. (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ G \ (X \ \tau)) \longrightarrow I \ (X \ t))))$
unfolding *diff-invariant-def g-orbital-eq image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-inv-eq-inv-set*:
diff-invariant $I \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G = (\forall s. \ I \ s \longrightarrow (g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s) \subseteq \{s. \ I \ s\})$
unfolding *diff-invariant-eq g-orbital-eq image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

Finally, we obtain some conditions to prove specific instances of differential invariants.

named-theorems *diff-invariant-rules* compilation of rules for differential invariants.

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* T $t_0 \in T$
and $\forall X. (D\ X = (\lambda\tau. f\ (X\ \tau))\ \text{on}\ T) \longrightarrow (D\ (\lambda\tau. \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) = ((*_R)\ 0)\ \text{on}\ T)$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. \mu\ s = \nu\ s)\ f\ T\ S\ t_0\ G$
proof(*simp add: diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def, clarsimp*)
fix $X\ \tau$ **assume** $tHyp:\tau \in T$ **and** $x-ivp:D\ X = (\lambda\tau. f\ (X\ \tau))\ \text{on}\ T\ \mu\ (X\ t_0) = \nu\ (X\ t_0)$
hence $obs1: \forall t \in T. D\ (\lambda\tau. \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R\ 0)\ \text{at}\ t\ \text{within}\ T$
using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
have $obs2: \{t_0--\tau\} \subseteq T$
using *closed-segment-subset-interval tHyp Thyp* **by** *blast*
hence $D\ (\lambda\tau. \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R\ 0)\ \text{on}\ \{t_0--\tau\}$
using $obs1\ x-ivp$ **by** (*auto intro!: has-derivative-subset[OF - obs2] simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
then obtain t **where** $t \in \{t_0--\tau\}$ **and** $\mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau) = (\mu\ (X\ t_0) - \nu\ (X\ t_0)) = (\tau - t_0) *_R\ 0$
using *mut-very-simple-closed-segmentE* **by** *blast*
thus $\mu\ (X\ \tau) = \nu\ (X\ \tau)$
by (*simp add: x-ivp(2)*)
qed

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:

fixes $\mu::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* T $t_0 \in T$
and $\forall X. (D\ X = (\lambda\tau. f\ (X\ \tau))\ \text{on}\ T) \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in T. (\tau > t_0 \longrightarrow \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \geq \nu'\ (X\ \tau)) \wedge (\tau < t_0 \longrightarrow \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \leq \nu'\ (X\ \tau))) \wedge (D\ (\lambda\tau. \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) = (\lambda\tau. \mu'\ (X\ \tau) - \nu'\ (X\ \tau))\ \text{on}\ T)$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. \nu\ s \leq \mu\ s)\ f\ T\ S\ t_0\ G$
proof(*simp add: diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def, clarsimp*)
fix $X\ \tau$ **assume** $\tau \in T$ **and** $x-ivp:D\ X = (\lambda\tau. f\ (X\ \tau))\ \text{on}\ T\ \nu\ (X\ t_0) \leq \mu\ (X\ t_0)$
{assume $\tau \neq t_0$
hence *primed*: $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \implies \tau > t_0 \implies \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \geq \nu'\ (X\ \tau)$
 $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \implies \tau < t_0 \implies \mu'\ (X\ \tau) \leq \nu'\ (X\ \tau)$
using *x-ivp assms* **by** *auto*
have $obs1: \forall t \in T. D\ (\lambda\tau. \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R\ (\mu'\ (X\ t) - \nu'\ (X\ t)))\ \text{at}\ t\ \text{within}\ T$
using *assms x-ivp* **by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
have $obs2: \{t_0 <--< \tau\} \subseteq T\ \{t_0--\tau\} \subseteq T$
using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle\ Thyp\ \langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp: convex-contains-open-segment is-interval-convex-1 closed-segment-subset-interval*)
hence $D\ (\lambda\tau. \mu\ (X\ \tau) - \nu\ (X\ \tau)) = (\lambda\tau. \mu'\ (X\ \tau) - \nu'\ (X\ \tau))\ \text{on}\ \{t_0--\tau\}$

using *obs1 x-ivp* **by** (*auto intro!*: *has-derivative-subset*[*OF* - *obs2*(2)])
simp: *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def*)
then obtain *t* **where** $t \in \{t_0 < \dots < \tau\}$ **and**
 $(\mu(X \tau) - \nu(X \tau)) - (\mu(X t_0) - \nu(X t_0)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau * (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t))) (\tau - t_0)$
using *mvt-simple-closed-segmentE* $\langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ **by** *blast*
hence *mvt*: $\mu(X \tau) - \nu(X \tau) = (\tau - t_0) * (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t)) + (\mu(X t_0) - \nu(X t_0))$
by *force*
have $\tau > t_0 \implies t > t_0 \neg t_0 \leq \tau \implies t < t_0 \ t \in T$
using $\langle t \in \{t_0 < \dots < \tau\} \rangle$ *obs2* **unfolding** *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
moreover **have** $t > t_0 \implies (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t)) \geq 0 \ t < t_0 \implies (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t)) \leq 0$
using *primed*(1,2)[*OF* $\langle t \in T \rangle$] **by** *auto*
ultimately **have** $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t)) \geq 0$
apply(*case-tac* $\tau \geq t_0$) **by** (*force*, *auto simp*: *split-mult-pos-le*)
hence $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t)) + (\mu(X t_0) - \nu(X t_0)) \geq 0$
using *x-ivp*(2) **by** *auto*
hence $\nu(X \tau) \leq \mu(X \tau)$
using *mvt* **by** *simp*
thus $\nu(X \tau) \leq \mu(X \tau)$
using *x-ivp* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:

fixes $\mu::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T \ t_0 \in T$
and $\forall X. (D X = (\lambda \tau. f(X \tau)) \text{ on } T) \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in T. (\tau > t_0 \longrightarrow \mu'(X \tau) \geq \nu'(X \tau)) \wedge$
 $(\tau < t_0 \longrightarrow \mu'(X \tau) \leq \nu'(X \tau))) \wedge (D (\lambda \tau. \mu(X \tau) - \nu(X \tau)) = (\lambda \tau. \mu'(X \tau) - \nu'(X \tau)) \text{ on } T)$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. \nu s < \mu s) f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$
proof(*simp add*: *diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def*, *clarsimp*)
fix $X \ \tau$ **assume** $\tau \in T$ **and** *x-ivp*: $D X = (\lambda \tau. f(X \tau)) \text{ on } T \ \nu(X t_0) < \mu(X t_0)$
{assume $\tau \neq t_0$
hence *primed*: $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \implies \tau > t_0 \implies \mu'(X \tau) \geq \nu'(X \tau)$
 $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \implies \tau < t_0 \implies \mu'(X \tau) \leq \nu'(X \tau)$
using *x-ivp* *assms* **by** *auto*
have *obs1*: $\forall t \in T. D (\lambda \tau. \mu(X \tau) - \nu(X \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t))) \text{ at } t \text{ within } T$
using *assms x-ivp* **by** (*auto simp*: *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def*)
have *obs2*: $\{t_0 < \dots < \tau\} \subseteq T \ \{t_0 \dots \tau\} \subseteq T$
using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp* $\langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp*: *convex-contains-open-segment* *is-interval-convex-1* *closed-segment-subset-interval*)
hence $D (\lambda \tau. \mu(X \tau) - \nu(X \tau)) = (\lambda \tau. \mu'(X \tau) - \nu'(X \tau)) \text{ on } \{t_0 \dots \tau\}$
using *obs1 x-ivp* **by** (*auto intro!*: *has-derivative-subset*[*OF* - *obs2*(2)])
simp: *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def*)
then obtain *t* **where** $t \in \{t_0 < \dots < \tau\}$ **and**

$(\mu(X \tau) - \nu(X \tau)) - (\mu(X t_0) - \nu(X t_0)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau * (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t))) (\tau - t_0)$
using *mvt-simple-closed-segmentE* $\langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ **by** *blast*
hence *mvt*: $\mu(X \tau) - \nu(X \tau) = (\tau - t_0) * (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t)) + (\mu(X t_0) - \nu(X t_0))$
by *force*
have $\tau > t_0 \implies t > t_0 \neg t_0 \leq \tau \implies t < t_0 \ t \in T$
using $\langle t \in \{t_0 < \dots < \tau\} \rangle$ *obs2* **unfolding** *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
moreover **have** $t > t_0 \implies (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t)) \geq 0 \ t < t_0 \implies (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t)) \leq 0$
using *primed*(1,2)[*OF* $\langle t \in T \rangle$] **by** *auto*
ultimately **have** $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t)) \geq 0$
apply(*case-tac* $\tau \geq t_0$) **by** (*force*, *auto simp: split-mult-pos-le*)
hence $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu'(X t) - \nu'(X t)) + (\mu(X t_0) - \nu(X t_0)) > 0$
using *x-ivp*(2) **by** *auto*
hence $\nu(X \tau) < \mu(X \tau)$
using *mvt* **by** *simp*
thus $\nu(X \tau) < \mu(X \tau)$
using *x-ivp* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:
assumes *diff-invariant* $I_1 \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$
and *diff-invariant* $I_2 \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. I_1 \ s \wedge I_2 \ s) \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$
using *assms* **unfolding** *diff-invariant-def* **by** *auto*

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:
assumes *diff-invariant* $I_1 \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$
and *diff-invariant* $I_2 \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. I_1 \ s \vee I_2 \ s) \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$
using *assms* **unfolding** *diff-invariant-def* **by** *auto*

1.3.3 Picard-Lindelof

The next locale makes explicit the conditions for applying the Picard-Lindelof theorem. This guarantees a unique solution for every initial value problem represented with a vector field f and an initial time t_0 . It is mostly a simplified reformulation of the approach taken by the people who created the Ordinary Differential Equations entry in the AFP.

thm *ll-on-open-def local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def preflect-def unique-on-cylinder-def*

locale *picard-lindelof* =
fixes $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow ('a::\{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\}) \Rightarrow 'a$ **and** $T::\text{real set}$ **and** $S::'a \text{ set}$
and $t_0::\text{real}$
assumes *init-time*: $t_0 \in T$
and *cont-vec-field*: $\forall s \in S. \text{continuous-on } T \ (\lambda t. f \ t \ s)$
and *lipschitz-vec-field*: *local-lipschitz* $T \ S \ f$

and *interval-time*: *is-interval* T
and *open-domain*: *open* T *open* S
begin

sublocale *ll-on-open-it* T f S t_0
by (*unfold-locales*) (*auto simp*: *cont-vec-field lipschitz-vec-field interval-time open-domain*)

lemmas *subintervalI* = *closed-segment-subset-domain*

lemma *subintervalD*:
assumes $\{t_1--t_2\} \subseteq T$
shows $t_1 \in T$ **and** $t_2 \in T$
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *csols-eq*: $csols\ t_0\ s = \{(X, t). t \in T \wedge X \in ivp\text{-}sols\ f\ \{t_0--t\}\ S\ t_0\ s\}$
unfolding *ivp-sols-def csols-def solves-ode-def* **using** *subintervalI[OF init-time]*
by *auto*

abbreviation *ex-ivl* $s \equiv$ *existence-ivl* $t_0\ s$

lemma *unique-solution*:
assumes *xivp*: $D\ X = (\lambda t. f\ t\ (X\ t))$ *on* $\{t_0--t\}$ $X\ t_0 = s$ $X \in \{t_0--t\} \rightarrow S$
and $t \in T$
and *yivp*: $D\ Y = (\lambda t. f\ t\ (Y\ t))$ *on* $\{t_0--t\}$ $Y\ t_0 = s$ $Y \in \{t_0--t\} \rightarrow S$ **and**
 $s \in S$
shows $X\ t = Y\ t$
proof–
have $(X, t) \in csols\ t_0\ s$
using *xivp* $\langle t \in T \rangle$ **unfolding** *csols-eq ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*
hence *ivl-fact*: $\{t_0--t\} \subseteq ex\text{-}ivl\ s$
unfolding *existence-ivl-def* **by** *auto*
have *obs*: $\bigwedge z\ T'. t_0 \in T' \wedge is\text{-}interval\ T' \wedge T' \subseteq ex\text{-}ivl\ s \wedge (z\ solves\text{-}ode\ f)\ T'$
 $S \implies$
 $z\ t_0 = flow\ t_0\ s\ t_0 \implies (\forall t \in T'. z\ t = flow\ t_0\ s\ t)$
using *flow-usolves-ode[OF init-time* $\langle s \in S \rangle$ **unfolding** *usolves-ode-from-def*
by *blast*
have $\forall \tau \in \{t_0--t\}. X\ \tau = flow\ t_0\ s\ \tau$
using *obs* $[of\ \{t_0--t\}\ X]$ *xivp ivl-fact flow-initial-time* $[OF\ init\text{-}time\ \langle s \in S \rangle]$
unfolding *solves-ode-def* **by** *simp*
also **have** $\forall \tau \in \{t_0--t\}. Y\ \tau = flow\ t_0\ s\ \tau$
using *obs* $[of\ \{t_0--t\}\ Y]$ *yivp ivl-fact flow-initial-time* $[OF\ init\text{-}time\ \langle s \in S \rangle]$
unfolding *solves-ode-def* **by** *simp*
ultimately show $X\ t = Y\ t$
by *auto*
qed

lemma *solution-eq-flow*:
assumes *xivp*: $D\ X = (\lambda t. f\ t\ (X\ t))$ *on* $ex\text{-}ivl\ s$ $X\ t_0 = s$ $X \in ex\text{-}ivl\ s \rightarrow S$

and $t \in \text{ex-ivl } s$ **and** $s \in S$
shows $X \ t = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t$
proof–
have $\text{obs}: \bigwedge z \ T'. \ t_0 \in T' \wedge \text{is-interval } T' \wedge T' \subseteq \text{ex-ivl } s \wedge (z \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T' \ S \implies$
 $z \ t_0 = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t_0 \implies (\forall t \in T'. \ z \ t = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t)$
using $\text{flow-usolves-ode}[OF \ \text{init-time } \langle s \in S \rangle]$ **unfolding** $\text{usolves-ode-from-def}$
by blast
have $\forall \tau \in \text{ex-ivl } s. \ X \ \tau = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ \tau$
using $\text{obs}[\text{of } \text{ex-ivl } s \ X] \ \text{existence-ivl-initial-time}[OF \ \text{init-time } \langle s \in S \rangle]$
 $\text{xivp } \text{flow-initial-time}[OF \ \text{init-time } \langle s \in S \rangle]$ **unfolding** solves-ode-def **by** simp
thus $X \ t = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t$
by $(\text{auto } \text{simp}: \langle t \in \text{ex-ivl } s \rangle)$
qed
end

1.3.4 Flows for ODEs

This locale is a particular case of the previous one. It makes the unique solution for initial value problems explicit, it restricts the vector field to reflect autonomous systems (those that do not depend explicitly on time), and it sets the initial time equal to 0. This is the first step towards formalizing the flow of a differential equation, i.e. the function that maps every point to the unique trajectory tangent to the vector field.

locale $\text{local-flow} = \text{picard-lindelof} \ (\lambda \ t. \ f) \ T \ S \ 0$
for $f :: ('a :: \{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\}) \Rightarrow 'a$ **and** $T \ S \ L +$
fixes $\varphi :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
assumes $\text{ivp}: \bigwedge t \ s. \ t \in T \implies s \in S \implies (D \ (\lambda t. \ \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. \ f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))) \text{ on } \{0 \dashv\dashv t\})$
 $\bigwedge s. \ s \in S \implies \varphi \ 0 \ s = s$
 $\bigwedge t \ s. \ t \in T \implies s \in S \implies (\lambda t. \ \varphi \ t \ s) \in \{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \rightarrow S$
begin

lemma in-ivp-sols-ivl :
assumes $t \in T \ s \in S$
shows $(\lambda t. \ \varphi \ t \ s) \in \text{ivp-sols} \ (\lambda t. \ f) \ \{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \ S \ 0 \ s$
apply $(\text{rule } \text{ivp-solsI})$
using $\text{ivp } \text{assms}$ **by** auto

lemma eq-solution-ivl :
assumes $\text{xivp}: D \ X = (\lambda t. \ f \ (X \ t)) \text{ on } \{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \ X \ 0 = s \ X \in \{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \rightarrow S$
and $\text{indom}: t \in T \ s \in S$
shows $X \ t = \varphi \ t \ s$
apply $(\text{rule } \text{unique-solution}[OF \ \text{xivp } \langle t \in T \rangle])$
using $\langle s \in S \rangle \ \text{ivp } \text{indom}$ **by** auto

lemma ex-ivl-eq :

assumes $s \in S$
shows $ex\text{-}ivl\ s = T$
using $existence\text{-}ivl\text{-}subset[of\ s]$ **apply** $safe$
unfolding $existence\text{-}ivl\text{-}def\ csols\text{-}eq$
using $in\text{-}ivp\text{-}sols\text{-}ivl[OF - assms]$ **by** $blast$

lemma $in\text{-}domain$:

assumes $s \in S$
shows $(\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s) \in T \rightarrow S$
unfolding $ex\text{-}ivl\text{-}eq[symmetric]$ $existence\text{-}ivl\text{-}def$
using $local\text{-}mem\text{-}existence\text{-}ivl\text{-}subset\ ivp(3)[OF - assms]$ **by** $blast$

lemma $has\text{-}derivative\text{-}on\text{-}open1$:

assumes $t > 0\ t \in T\ s \in S$
obtains B **where** $t \in B$ **and** $open\ B$ **and** $B \subseteq T$
and $D\ (\lambda \tau. \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ **at** t **within** B
proof–
obtain $r::real$ **where** $rHyp: r > 0\ ball\ t\ r \subseteq T$
using $open\text{-}contains\text{-}ball\text{-}eq\ open\text{-}domain(1)\ \langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** $blast$
moreover **have** $t + r/2 > 0$
using $\langle r > 0 \rangle\ \langle t > 0 \rangle$ **by** $auto$
moreover **have** $\{0--t\} \subseteq T$
using $subintervalI[OF\ init\text{-}time\ \langle t \in T \rangle]$.
ultimately **have** $subs: \{0<--<t + r/2\} \subseteq T$
unfolding $abs\text{-}le\text{-}eq\ abs\text{-}le\text{-}eq\ real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ \langle t > 0 \rangle]\ real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ \langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle]$
by $clarify\ (case\text{-}tac\ t < x,\ simp\text{-}all\ add: cball\text{-}def\ ball\text{-}def\ dist\text{-}norm\ subset\text{-}eq\ field\text{-}simps)$
have $t + r/2 \in T$
using $rHyp$ **unfolding** $real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ rHyp(1)]$ **by** $(simp\ add: subset\text{-}eq)$
hence $\{0--t + r/2\} \subseteq T$
using $subintervalI[OF\ init\text{-}time]$ **by** $blast$
hence $(D\ (\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t. f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))\ on\ \{0--(t + r/2)\})$
using $ivp(1)[OF - \langle s \in S \rangle]$ **by** $auto$
hence $vderiv: (D\ (\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t. f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))\ on\ \{0<--<t + r/2\})$
apply $(rule\ has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\text{-}subset)$
unfolding $real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ \langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle]$ **by** $auto$
have $t \in \{0<--<t + r/2\}$
unfolding $real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ \langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle]$ **using** $rHyp\ \langle t > 0 \rangle$ **by** $simp$
moreover **have** $D\ (\lambda \tau. \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ **(at** t **within** $\{0<--<t + r/2\})$
using $vderiv\ calculation$ **unfolding** $has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\text{-}def\ has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative\text{-}def$
by $blast$
moreover **have** $open\ \{0<--<t + r/2\}$
unfolding $real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ \langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle]$ **by** $simp$
ultimately **show** $?thesis$
using $subs\ that$ **by** $blast$
qed

lemma *has-derivative-on-open2*:

assumes $t < 0$ $t \in T$ $s \in S$

obtains B **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$

and $D (\lambda\tau. \varphi \tau s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R f (\varphi t s))$ *at* t *within* B

proof–

obtain $r::\text{real}$ **where** $rHyp$: $r > 0$ $\text{ball } t \ r \subseteq T$

using *open-contains-ball-eq* *open-domain*(1) $\langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** *blast*

moreover $\text{have } t - r/2 < 0$

using $\langle r > 0 \rangle$ $\langle t < 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*

moreover $\text{have } \{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \subseteq T$

using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time*] $\langle t \in T \rangle$.

ultimately $\text{have } \text{subs}: \{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\} \subseteq T$

unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*
real-ivl-eqs[*OF rHyp*(1)] **by**(*auto simp: subset-eq*)

have $t - r/2 \in T$

using $rHyp$ **unfolding** *real-ivl-eqs* **by** (*simp add: subset-eq*)

hence $\{0 \dashv\dashv t - r/2\} \subseteq T$

using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time*] **by** *blast*

hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ *on* $\{0 \dashv\dashv (t - r/2)\}$

using *ivp*(1)[*OF - \langle s \in S \rangle*] **by** *auto*

hence $vderiv$: $(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ *on* $\{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\}$

apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-subset*)

unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*

have $t \in \{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\}$

unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **using** $rHyp$ $\langle t < 0 \rangle$ **by** *simp*

moreover $\text{have } D (\lambda\tau. \varphi \tau s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R f (\varphi t s))$ (*at* t *within* $\{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\}$)

using *vderiv calculation* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def*
by *blast*

moreover $\text{have } \text{open } \{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\}$

unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *simp*

ultimately *show ?thesis*

using *subs that* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *has-derivative-on-open3*:

assumes $s \in S$

obtains B **where** $0 \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$

and $D (\lambda\tau. \varphi \tau s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R f (\varphi 0 s))$ *at* 0 *within* B

proof–

obtain $r::\text{real}$ **where** $rHyp$: $r > 0$ $\text{ball } 0 \ r \subseteq T$

using *open-contains-ball-eq* *open-domain*(1) *init-time* **by** *blast*

hence $r/2 \in T$ $-r/2 \in T$ $r/2 > 0$

unfolding *real-ivl-eqs* **by** *auto*

hence $\text{subs}: \{0 \dashv\dashv -r/2\} \subseteq T$ $\{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\} \subseteq T$

using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time*] **by** *auto*

hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ *on* $\{0 \dashv\dashv -r/2\}$

$(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ *on* $\{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\}$

using *ivp*(1)[*OF - \langle s \in S \rangle*] **by** *auto*

also have $\{0 \dashv\vdash r/2\} = \{0 \dashv\vdash r/2\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\vdash r/2\} \cap \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\vdash (-r/2)\}$
 $\{0 \dashv\vdash (-r/2)\} = \{0 \dashv\vdash (-r/2)\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\vdash r/2\} \cap \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\vdash (-r/2)\}$
unfolding *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* $\langle r/2 > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*
ultimately have *vderivs*:
 $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)) \text{ on } \{0 \dashv\vdash r/2\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\vdash r/2\} \cap \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\vdash (-r/2)\})$
 $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)) \text{ on } \{0 \dashv\vdash (-r/2)\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\vdash r/2\} \cap \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\vdash (-r/2)\})$
unfolding *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* $\langle r/2 > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*
have *obs*: $0 \in \{-r/2 < \dashv\vdash < r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **using** $\langle r/2 > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*
have *union*: $\{-r/2 \dashv\vdash r/2\} = \{0 \dashv\vdash r/2\} \cup \{0 \dashv\vdash (-r/2)\}$
unfolding *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)) \text{ on } \{-r/2 \dashv\vdash r/2\})$
using *has-vderiv-on-union*[*OF vderivs*] **by** *simp*
hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)) \text{ on } \{-r/2 < \dashv\vdash < r/2\})$
using *has-vderiv-on-subset*[*OF - segment-open-subset-closed*[*of -r/2 r/2*]] **by** *auto*
hence $D (\lambda \tau. \varphi \ \tau \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f \ (\varphi \ 0 \ s)) \text{ (at } 0 \text{ within } \{-r/2 < \dashv\vdash < r/2\})$
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **using** *obs* **by** *blast*
moreover have *open* $\{-r/2 < \dashv\vdash < r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *simp*
moreover have $\{-r/2 < \dashv\vdash < r/2\} \subseteq T$
using *subs union segment-open-subset-closed* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *obs that* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *has-derivative-on-open*:

assumes $t \in T \ s \in S$
obtains B **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$
and $D (\lambda \tau. \varphi \ \tau \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)) \text{ at } t \text{ within } B$
apply(*subgoal-tac* $t < 0 \vee t = 0 \vee t > 0$)
using *has-derivative-on-open1*[*OF - assms*] *has-derivative-on-open2*[*OF - assms*]
has-derivative-on-open3[*OF* $\langle s \in S \rangle$] **by** *blast force*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-domain*:

assumes $s \in S$
shows $D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)) \text{ on } T$
proof(*unfold* *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def*, *clarsimp*)
fix t **assume** $t \in T$
then obtain B **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$
and *Dhyp*: $D (\lambda \tau. \varphi \ \tau \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)) \text{ at } t \text{ within } B$
using *assms* *has-derivative-on-open*[*OF* $\langle t \in T \rangle$] **by** *blast*
hence $t \in \text{interior } B$
using *interior-eq* **by** *auto*
thus $D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)) \text{ at } t \text{ within } T$
using *has-derivative-at-within-mono*[*OF* - $\langle B \subseteq T \rangle$ *Dhyp*] **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *eq-solution*:

assumes $X \in (\text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s)$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** $s \in S$

shows $X \ t = \varphi \ t \ s$

proof–

have $D \ X = (\lambda t. f \ (X \ t))$ **on** $(\text{ex-ivl } s)$ **and** $X \ 0 = s$ **and** $X \in (\text{ex-ivl } s) \rightarrow S$

using $\text{ivp-solsD}[OF \ \text{assms}(1)]$ **unfolding** $\text{ex-ivl-eq}[OF \ \langle s \in S \rangle]$ **by** *auto*

note $\text{solution-eq-flow}[OF \ \text{this}]$

hence $X \ t = \text{flow } 0 \ s \ t$

unfolding $\text{ex-ivl-eq}[OF \ \langle s \in S \rangle]$ **using** *assms* **by** *blast*

also have $\varphi \ t \ s = \text{flow } 0 \ s \ t$

apply(*rule solution-eq-flow ivp*)

apply(*simp-all add: assms(2,3) ivp(2)[OF \langle s \in S \rangle]*)

unfolding $\text{ex-ivl-eq}[OF \ \langle s \in S \rangle]$ **by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-domain assms*

in-domain)

ultimately show $X \ t = \varphi \ t \ s$

by *simp*

qed

lemma *in-ivp-sols*:

assumes $s \in S$

shows $(\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$

using *has-vderiv-on-domain ivp(2) in-domain* **apply**(*rule ivp-solsI*)

using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *additive-in-ivp-sols*:

assumes $s \in S$ **and** $\mathcal{P} \ (\lambda \tau. \tau + t) \ T \subseteq T$

shows $(\lambda \tau. \varphi \ (\tau + t) \ s) \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ (\varphi \ (0 + t) \ s)$

apply(*rule ivp-solsI, rule vderiv-on-compose-add*)

using *has-vderiv-on-domain has-vderiv-on-subset assms* **apply** *blast*

using *in-domain assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *is-monoid-action*:

assumes $s \in S$ **and** $T = \text{UNIV}$

shows $\varphi \ 0 \ s = s$ **and** $\varphi \ (t_1 + t_2) \ s = \varphi \ t_1 \ (\varphi \ t_2 \ s)$

proof–

show $\varphi \ 0 \ s = s$

using *ivp assms* **by** *simp*

have $\varphi \ (0 + t_2) \ s = \varphi \ t_2 \ s$

by *simp*

also have $\varphi \ t_2 \ s \in S$

using *in-domain assms* **by** *auto*

finally show $\varphi \ (t_1 + t_2) \ s = \varphi \ t_1 \ (\varphi \ t_2 \ s)$

using $\text{eq-solution}[OF \ \text{additive-in-ivp-sols}]$ *assms* **by** *auto*

qed

definition *orbit* $s = g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \text{True}) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$

notation *orbit* (γ^φ)


```

lemma orbit-eq[simp]:
  assumes  $s \in S$ 
  shows  $\gamma^\varphi s = \{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T\}$ 
  using eq-solution assms unfolding orbit-def g-orbital-eq ivp-sols-def
  by(auto intro!: has-vderiv-on-domain ivp(2) in-domain)

lemma g-orbital-collapses:
  assumes  $s \in S$ 
  shows  $g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s = \{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. \ G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s))\}$ 
proof(rule subset-antisym, simp-all only: subset-eq)
  let ?gorbit =  $\{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. \ G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s))\}$ 
  {fix  $s'$  assume  $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$ 
    then obtain  $X$  and  $t$  where  $x\text{-ivp}.X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$ 
    and  $X \ t = s'$  and  $t \in T$  and  $\text{guard}:(\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\})$ 
    unfolding g-orbital-def g-orbit-eq by auto
    have  $\text{obs}:\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ X \ \tau = \varphi \ \tau \ s$ 
    using eq-solution[OF x-ivp - assms] by blast
    hence  $\mathcal{P} \ (\lambda t. \ \varphi \ t \ s) \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$ 
    using guard by auto
    also have  $\varphi \ t \ s = X \ t$ 
    using eq-solution[OF x-ivp  $\langle t \in T \rangle$  assms] by simp
    ultimately have  $s' \in ?gorbit$ 
    using  $\langle X \ t = s' \rangle \langle t \in T \rangle$  by auto}
  thus  $\forall s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s. \ s' \in ?gorbit$ 
  by blast
next
  let ?gorbit =  $\{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. \ G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s))\}$ 
  {fix  $s'$  assume  $s' \in ?gorbit$ 
    then obtain  $t$  where  $\mathcal{P} \ (\lambda t. \ \varphi \ t \ s) \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$  and  $t \in T$  and  $\varphi \ t \ s = s'$ 
    by blast
    hence  $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$ 
    using assms by(auto intro!: g-orbitalI in-ivp-sols)}
  thus  $\forall s' \in ?gorbit. \ s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$ 
  by blast
qed

lemma ivp-sols-collapse:
  assumes  $S = \text{UNIV}$  and  $T = \text{UNIV}$ 
  shows  $\text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s = \{(\lambda t. \ \varphi \ t \ s)\}$ 
  using in-ivp-sols eq-solution unfolding assms by auto

end

lemma line-is-local-flow:
   $0 \in T \implies \text{is-interval } T \implies \text{open } T \implies \text{local-flow } (\lambda s. \ c) \ T \ \text{UNIV } (\lambda t \ s. \ s + t *_R c)$ 
  apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)

```

```

    apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1/2 in exI, simp)
    apply(rule-tac f'1=λ s. 0 and g'1=λ s. c in derivative-intros(191))
    apply(rule derivative-intros, simp)+
    by simp-all

end
theory hs-prelims-matrices
  imports hs-prelims

begin

```

Chapter 2

Linear Algebra for Hybrid Systems

Linear systems of ordinary differential equations (ODEs) are those whose vector fields are a linear operator. That is, there is a matrix A such that the system $x' t = f(x t)$ can be rewritten as $x' t = A * v x t$. The end goal of this section is to prove that every linear system of ODEs has a unique solution, and to obtain a characterization of said solution. For that we start by formalising various properties of vector spaces.

2.1 Vector operations

abbreviation $e\ k \equiv axis\ k\ 1$

abbreviation $entries\ (A::'a^{n^m}) \equiv \{A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j \mid i\ j. i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\}$

abbreviation $kronecker_delta :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('b::zero) (\delta_K - - - [55, 55, 55]$

$55)$
where $\delta_K\ i\ j\ q \equiv (if\ i = j\ then\ q\ else\ 0)$

lemma $finite_sum_univ_singleton: (sum\ g\ UNIV) = sum\ g\ \{i\} + sum\ g\ (UNIV - \{i\})$ **for** $i::'a::finite$

by $(metis\ add.commute\ finite_class.finite-UNIV\ sum.subset_diff\ top-greatest)$

lemma $kronecker_delta_simps[simp]:$

fixes $q::('a::semiring-0)$ **and** $i::'n::finite$

shows $(\sum j \in UNIV. f\ j * (\delta_K\ j\ i\ q)) = f\ i * q$

and $(\sum j \in UNIV. f\ j * (\delta_K\ i\ j\ q)) = f\ i * q$

and $(\sum j \in UNIV. (\delta_K\ i\ j\ q) * f\ j) = q * f\ i$

and $(\sum j \in UNIV. (\delta_K\ j\ i\ q) * f\ j) = q * f\ i$

by $(auto\ simp: finite_sum_univ_singleton[of\ -\ i])$

lemma $sum_axis[simp]:$

fixes $q :: ('a :: \text{semiring-0})$
shows $(\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. f\ j * \text{axis}\ i\ q\ \$\ j) = f\ i * q$
and $(\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. \text{axis}\ i\ q\ \$\ j * f\ j) = q * f\ i$
unfolding axis-def **by** $(\text{auto simp: vec-eq-iff})$

lemma $\text{sum-scalar-nth-axis}$: $\text{sum } (\lambda i. (x\ \$\ i) * s\ e\ i)\ \text{UNIV} = x$ **for** $x :: ('a :: \text{semiring-1})^{n'}$
unfolding vec-eq-iff axis-def **by** simp

lemma $\text{scalar-eq-scaleR[simp]}$: $c * s\ x = c *_{\text{R}}\ x$ **for** $c :: \text{real}$
unfolding vec-eq-iff **by** simp

lemma $\text{matrix-add-rdistrib}$: $((B + C) ** A) = (B ** A) + (C ** A)$
by $(\text{vector matrix-matrix-mult-def sum.distrib[symmetric] field-simps})$

lemma vec-mult-inner : $(A * v\ v) \cdot w = v \cdot (\text{transpose}\ A * v\ w)$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n' \times n'}$
unfolding $\text{matrix-vector-mult-def transpose-def inner-vec-def}$
apply $(\text{simp add: sum-distrib-right sum-distrib-left})$
apply (subst sum.swap)
apply $(\text{subgoal-tac } \forall i\ j. A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j * v\ \$\ j * w\ \$\ i = v\ \$\ j * (A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j * w\ \$\ i))$
by presburger (simp)

lemma $\text{uminus-axis-eq[simp]}$: $-\ \text{axis}\ i\ k = \text{axis}\ i\ (-k)$ **for** $k :: 'a :: \text{ring}$
unfolding axis-def **by** $(\text{simp add: vec-eq-iff})$

lemma $\text{norm-axis-eq[simp]}$: $\|\text{axis}\ i\ k\| = \|k\|$
proof $(\text{simp add: axis-def norm-vec-def L2-set-def})$
have $(\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2) = (\sum j \in \{i\}. (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2) + (\sum j \in (\text{UNIV} - \{i\}). (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2)$
using $\text{finite-sum-univ-singleton}$ **by** blast
also have $\dots = (\|k\|)^2$ **by** simp
finally show $\text{sqrt } (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{norm } (\text{if } j = i \text{ then } k \text{ else } 0)))^2 = \text{norm } k$ **by**
 simp
qed

lemma matrix-axis-0 :
fixes $A :: ('a :: \text{idom})^{n' \times m}$
assumes $k \neq 0$ **and** $h: \forall i. (A * v\ (\text{axis}\ i\ k)) = 0$
shows $A = 0$
proof—
{fix $i :: 'n$
have $0 = (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{axis}\ i\ k)\ \$\ j * s\ \text{column}\ j\ A)$
using $h\ \text{matrix-mult-sum[of } A\ \text{axis}\ i\ k]$ **by** simp
also have $\dots = k * s\ \text{column}\ i\ A$
by $(\text{simp add: axis-def vector-scalar-mult-def column-def vec-eq-iff mult.commute})$
finally have $k * s\ \text{column}\ i\ A = 0$
unfolding axis-def **by** simp
hence $\text{column}\ i\ A = 0$
using $\text{vector-mul-eq-0 } \langle k \neq 0 \rangle$ **by** blast
thus $A = 0$

unfolding *column-def vec-eq-iff* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *scaleR-norm-sgn-eq*: $(\|x\|) *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{sgn } x = x$
by (*metis divideR-right norm-eq-zero scale-eq-0-iff sgn-div-norm*)

lemma *vector-scaleR-commute*: $A * v \ c *_{\mathbb{R}} x = c *_{\mathbb{R}} (A * v \ x)$ **for** $x :: ('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^n$
unfolding *scaleR-vec-def matrix-vector-mult-def* **by** (*auto simp: vec-eq-iff scaleR-right.sum*)

lemma *scaleR-vector-assoc*: $c *_{\mathbb{R}} (A * v \ x) = (c *_{\mathbb{R}} A) * v \ x$ **for** $x :: ('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^n$
unfolding *matrix-vector-mult-def* **by** (*auto simp: vec-eq-iff scaleR-right.sum*)

lemma *mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*:
fixes $x :: ('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^n$
shows $(\|A * v \ \text{sgn } x\|) * (\|x\|) = \|A * v \ x\|$
proof–
have $\|A * v \ x\| = \|A * v \ ((\|x\|) *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{sgn } x)\|$
by (*simp add: scaleR-norm-sgn-eq*)
also have $\dots = (\|A * v \ \text{sgn } x\|) * (\|x\|)$
by (*simp add: vector-scaleR-commute*)
finally show ?thesis ..
qed

2.2 Matrix norms

Here we develop the foundations for obtaining the Lipschitz constant for every linear system of ODEs $x' \ t = A * v \ x \ t$. For that we derive some properties of two matrix norms.

2.2.1 Matrix operator norm

abbreviation *op-norm* :: $(\text{'a}::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^n \Rightarrow \text{real } ((1 - \|\cdot\|_{op}) [65]$
 $61)$

where $\|A\|_{op} \equiv \text{onorm } (\lambda x. A * v \ x)$

lemma *norm-matrix-bound*:
fixes $A :: (\text{'a}::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^n \Rightarrow \text{'m}$
shows $\|x\| = 1 \implies \|A * v \ x\| \leq \|(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j\|) * v \ 1\|$
proof–
fix $x :: (\text{'a}, \text{'n}) \text{ vec}$ **assume** $\|x\| = 1$
hence $\text{xi-le1} : \bigwedge i. \|x \ \$ \ i\| \leq 1$
by (*metis Finite-Cartesian-Product.norm-nth-le*)
{fix $j :: \text{'m}$
have $\|(\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. A \ \$ \ j \ \$ \ i * x \ \$ \ i)\| \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. \|A \ \$ \ j \ \$ \ i * x \ \$ \ i\|)$
using *norm-sum* **by** *blast*
also have $\dots \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|A \ \$ \ j \ \$ \ i\|) * (\|x \ \$ \ i\|))$
by (*simp add: norm-mult-ineq sum-mono*)
also have $\dots \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|A \ \$ \ j \ \$ \ i\|) * 1)$

using *xi-le1* by (*simp add: sum-mono mult-left-le*)
 finally have $\|(\sum_{i \in UNIV}. A \$ j \$ i * x \$ i)\| \leq (\sum_{i \in UNIV}. (\|A \$ j \$ i\|$
 $* 1))$ by *simp*}
 hence $\bigwedge j. \|A * v x \$ j\| \leq ((\chi \ i1 \ i2. \|A \$ i1 \$ i2\|) * v \ 1) \$ j$
 unfolding *matrix-vector-mult-def* by *simp*
 hence $(\sum_{j \in UNIV}. (\|A * v x \$ j\|)^2) \leq (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. (\|((\chi \ i1 \ i2. \|A \$ i1 \$$
 $i2\|) * v \ 1) \$ j\|)^2)$
 by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) norm-ge-zero power2-abs power-mono real-norm-def*
sum-mono)
 thus $\|A * v x\| \leq \|(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1\|$
 unfolding *norm-vec-def L2-set-def* by *simp*
 qed

lemma *onorm-set-proptys*:

fixes $A::('a::real-normed-algebra-1)^n^m$
 shows *bounded* (*range* ($\lambda x. (\|A * v x\|) / (\|x\|)$))
 and *bdd-above* (*range* ($\lambda x. (\|A * v x\|) / (\|x\|)$))
 and (*range* ($\lambda x. (\|A * v x\|) / (\|x\|)$)) $\neq \{\}$
 unfolding *bounded-def bdd-above-def image-def dist-real-def* apply(*rule-tac x=0*
 in *exI*)
 apply(*rule-tac x=* $\|(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1\|$ in *exI*, *clarsimp*,
subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq[symmetric], *clarsimp*,
rule-tac x=sgn - in norm-matrix-bound, simp add: norm-sgn)+
 by *force*

lemma *op-norm-set-proptys*:

fixes $A::('a::real-normed-algebra-1)^n^m$
 shows *bounded* $\{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}$
 and *bdd-above* $\{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}$
 and $\{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\} \neq \{\}$
 unfolding *bounded-def bdd-above-def* apply *safe*
 apply(*rule-tac x=0* in *exI*, *rule-tac x= $\|(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1\|$ in *exI*)
 apply(*force simp: norm-matrix-bound dist-real-def*)
 apply(*rule-tac x= $\|(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1\|$ in *exI*, *force simp: norm-matrix-bound*)
 using *ex-norm-eq-1* by *blast***

lemma *op-norm-def*:

fixes $A::('a::real-normed-algebra-1)^n^m$
 shows $\|A\|_{op} = \text{Sup } \{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}$
 apply(*rule antisym[OF onorm-le cSup-least[OF op-norm-set-proptys(3)]]*)
 apply(*case-tac x = 0, simp*)
 apply(*subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq[symmetric], simp*)
 apply(*rule cSup-upper[OF - op-norm-set-proptys(2)]*)
 apply(*force simp: norm-sgn*)
 unfolding *onorm-def* apply(*rule cSup-upper[OF - onorm-set-proptys(2)]*)
 by (*simp add: image-def, clarsimp*) (*metis div-by-1*)

lemma *norm-matrix-le-op-norm*: $\|x\| = 1 \implies \|A * v x\| \leq \|A\|_{op}$

apply(*unfold onorm-def, rule cSup-upper[OF - onorm-set-proptys(2)]*)

unfolding *image-def* **by** (*clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=x$ **in** *exI*) *simp*

lemma *op-norm-ge-0*: $0 \leq \|A\|_{op}$

using *ex-norm-eq-1* *norm-ge-zero* *norm-matrix-le-op-norm* *basic-trans-rules*(23)
by *blast*

lemma *norm-sgn-le-op-norm*: $\|A * v \text{ sgn } x\| \leq \|A\|_{op}$

by(*cases* $x=0$, *simp-all* *add: norm-sgn norm-matrix-le-op-norm op-norm-ge-0*)

lemma *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*: $\|A * v x\| \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$

proof—

have $\|A * v x\| = (\|A * v \text{ sgn } x\|) * (\|x\|)$

by(*simp* *add: mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*)

also have $\dots \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$

using *norm-sgn-le-op-norm*[*of A*] **by** (*simp* *add: mult-mono*)

finally show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *blin-norm-matrix*: *bounded-linear* $((*) A)$ **for** $A::('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n \times m}$

by (*unfold-locals*) (*auto* *intro: norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm simp*:

mult.commute matrix-vector-right-distrib vector-scaleR-commute)

lemma *op-norm-zero-iff*: $(\|A\|_{op} = 0) = (A = 0)$ **for** $A::('a::\text{real-normed-field})^{n \times m}$

unfolding *onorm-eq-0*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*] **using** *matrix-axis-0*[*of 1 A*] **by**
fastforce

lemma *op-norm-triangle*: $\|A + B\|_{op} \leq (\|A\|_{op}) + (\|B\|_{op})$

using *onorm-triangle*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*[*of A*] *blin-norm-matrix*[*of B*]]

matrix-vector-mult-add-ldistrib[*symmetric*, *of A - B*] **by** *simp*

lemma *op-norm-scaleR*: $\|c *_R A\|_{op} = |c| * (\|A\|_{op})$

unfolding *onorm-scaleR*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*, *symmetric*] *scaleR-vector-assoc*

..

lemma *op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le*:

fixes $A::('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n \times m}$

shows $\|A ** B\|_{op} \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B\|_{op})$

proof(*rule onorm-le*)

have $0 \leq (\|A\|_{op})$

by(*rule onorm-pos-le*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*])

fix x **have** $\|A ** B * v x\| = \|A * v (B * v x)\|$

by (*simp* *add: matrix-vector-mul-assoc*)

also have $\dots \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B * v x\|)$

by (*simp* *add: norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of - B * v x*])

also have $\dots \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * ((\|B\|_{op}) * (\|x\|))$

using *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of B x*] $\langle 0 \leq (\|A\|_{op}) \rangle$ *mult-left-mono* **by**

blast

finally show $\|A ** B * v x\| \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$

by *simp*

qed

lemma *norm-matrix-vec-mult-le-transpose*:

$\|x\| = 1 \implies (\|A * v x\|) \leq \text{sqrt} (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n \times n}$

proof–

assume $\|x\| = 1$
have $(\|A * v x\|)^2 = (A * v x) \cdot (A * v x)$
using *dot-square-norm*[*of* $(A * v x)$] **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = x \cdot (\text{transpose } A * v (A * v x))$
using *vec-mult-inner* **by** *blast*
also have $\dots \leq (\|x\|) * (\| \text{transpose } A * v (A * v x) \|)$
using *norm-cauchy-schwarz* **by** *blast*
also have $\dots \leq (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}) * (\|x\|)^2$
apply(*subst matrix-vector-mul-assoc*)
using *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of* $\text{transpose } A ** A$]
by (*simp add*: $\langle \|x\| = 1 \rangle$)
finally have $(\|A * v x\|)^2 \leq (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}) * (\|x\|)^2$
by *linarith*
thus $(\|A * v x\|) \leq \text{sqrt} ((\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op})) * (\|x\|)$
by (*simp add*: $\langle \|x\| = 1 \rangle$ *real-le-rsqrt*)

qed

lemma *op-norm-le-sum-column*: $\|A\|_{op} \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|\text{column } i A\|)$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n \times m}$

proof(*unfold op-norm-def*, *rule cSup-least[OF op-norm-set-proptys(3)]*, *clarsimp*)

fix $x :: \text{real}^n$ **assume** $x\text{-def} : \|x\| = 1$
hence $x\text{-hyp} : \bigwedge i. \|x \$ i\| \leq 1$
by (*simp add*: *norm-bound-component-le-cart*)
have $(\|A * v x\|) = \|(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} x \$ i * \text{column } i A)\|$
by(*subst matrix-mult-sum*[*of* A], *simp*)
also have $\dots \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|x \$ i * \text{column } i A\|)$
by (*simp add*: *sum-norm-le*)
also have $\dots = (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (\|x \$ i\|) * (\|\text{column } i A\|))$
by (*simp add*: *mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*)
also have $\dots \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|\text{column } i A\|)$
using $x\text{-hyp}$ **by** (*simp add*: *mult-left-le-one-le sum-mono*)
finally show $\|A * v x\| \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|\text{column } i A\|)$.

qed

lemma *op-norm-le-transpose*: $\|A\|_{op} \leq \| \text{transpose } A \|_{op}$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n \times n}$

proof–

have $\text{obs} : \forall x. \|x\| = 1 \implies (\|A * v x\|) \leq \text{sqrt} ((\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op})) * (\|x\|)$
using *norm-matrix-vec-mult-le-transpose* **by** *blast*
have $(\|A\|_{op}) \leq \text{sqrt} ((\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}))$
using obs **apply**(*unfold op-norm-def*)
by (*rule cSup-least[OF op-norm-set-proptys(3)]*) *clarsimp*
hence $((\|A\|_{op}))^2 \leq (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op})$
using *power-mono*[*of* $(\|A\|_{op}) - 2$] *op-norm-ge-0* **by** *force*
also have $\dots \leq (\| \text{transpose } A \|_{op}) * (\|A\|_{op})$


```

    using op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le by blast
    finally have  $((\|A\|_{op}))^2 \leq (\|transpose\ A\|_{op}) * (\|A\|_{op})$  by linarith
    thus  $\|A\|_{op} \leq (\|transpose\ A\|_{op})$ 
    using sq-le-cancel[of  $(\|A\|_{op})$ ] op-norm-ge-0 by blast
qed

```

2.2.2 Matrix maximum norm

abbreviation $max\text{-}norm\ (A::real^{n \times m}) \equiv Max\ (abs\ ` (entries\ A))$

notation $max\text{-}norm\ ((1\|-)\|_{max})\ [65]\ 61)$

lemma $max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$: $\|A\|_{max} = Max\ \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid i\ j. i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\}$
by (*simp add: image-def, rule arg-cong[of - - Max], blast*)

lemma $max\text{-}norm\text{-}set\text{-}proptys$: $finite\ \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid i\ j. i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\}$
(is finite ?X)

proof–

```

    have  $\bigwedge i. finite\ \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid j. j \in UNIV\}$ 
    using finite-Atleast-Atmost-nat by fastforce
    hence  $finite\ (\bigcup i \in UNIV. \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid j. j \in UNIV\})$  (is finite ?Y)
    using finite-class.finite-UNIV by blast
    also have  $?X \subseteq ?Y$  by auto
    ultimately show  $?thesis$ 
    using finite-subset by blast

```

qed

lemma $max\text{-}norm\text{-}ge\text{-}0$: $0 \leq \|A\|_{max}$

proof–

```

    have  $\bigwedge i\ j. |A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \geq 0$  by simp
    also have  $\bigwedge i\ j. |A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \leq \|A\|_{max}$ 
    unfolding  $max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$  using  $max\text{-}norm\text{-}set\text{-}proptys\ Max\text{-}ge\ max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$ 
    by blast
    finally show  $0 \leq \|A\|_{max}$  .

```

qed

lemma $op\text{-}norm\text{-}le\text{-}max\text{-}norm$:

```

    fixes  $A::real^{(n::finite) \times (m::finite)}$ 
    shows  $\|A\|_{op} \leq real\ CARD(m) * real\ CARD(n) * (\|A\|_{max})$ 
    apply (rule onorm-le-matrix-component)
    unfolding  $max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$  by (rule  $Max\text{-}ge[OF\ max\text{-}norm\text{-}set\text{-}proptys]$ ) force

```

2.3 Picard Lindelof for linear systems

Now we prove our first objective. First we obtain the Lipschitz constant for linear systems of ODEs, and then we prove that IVPs arising from these satisfy the conditions for Picard-Lindelof theorem (hence, they have a unique solution).

```

lemma matrix-lipschitz-constant:
  fixes A::real^n^n
  shows dist (A *v x) (A *v y) ≤ (real CARD('n))^2 * (||A||max) * dist x y
  unfolding dist-norm matrix-vector-mult-diff-distrib[symmetric]
proof(subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq[symmetric])
  have ||A||op ≤ (||A||max) * (real CARD('n) * real CARD('n))
  by (metis (no-types) Groups.mult-ac(2) op-norm-le-max-norm)
  then have (||A||op) * (||x - y||) ≤ (real CARD('n))^2 * (||A||max) * (||x - y||)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) mult.commute mult-right-mono norm-ge-zero power2-eq-square)
  also have (||A *v sgn (x - y)||) * (||x - y||) ≤ (||A||op) * (||x - y||)
  by (simp add: norm-sgn-le-op-norm mult-mono')
  ultimately show (||A *v sgn (x - y)||) * (||x - y||) ≤ (real CARD('n))^2 *
(||A||max) * (||x - y||)
  using order-trans-rules(23) by blast
qed

```

2.4 Matrix Exponential

The general solution for linear systems of ODEs is an exponential function. Unfortunately, this operation is only available in Isabelle for Banach spaces which are formalised as a class. Hence we need to prove that a specific type is an instance of this class. We define the type and build towards this instantiation in this section.

2.4.1 Squared matrices operations

```

typedef 'm sqrd-matrix = UNIV::(real^'m^'m) set
  morphisms to-vec sq-mtx-chi by simp

```

```

declare sq-mtx-chi-inverse [simp]
  and to-vec-inverse [simp]

```

```

setup-lifting type-definition-sqrd-matrix

```

```

lift-definition sq-mtx-ith::'m sqrd-matrix ⇒ 'm ⇒ (real^'m) (infixl $$ 90) is
vec-nth .

```

```

lift-definition sq-mtx-vec-prod::'m sqrd-matrix ⇒ (real^'m) ⇒ (real^'m) (infixl
*_V 90)
  is matrix-vector-mult .

```

```

lift-definition sq-mtx-column::'m ⇒ 'm sqrd-matrix ⇒ (real^'m)
  is λi X. column i (to-vec X) .

```

```

lift-definition vec-sq-mtx-prod::(real^'m) ⇒ 'm sqrd-matrix ⇒ (real^'m) is vector-matrix-mult
.

```

```

lift-definition sq-mtx-diag::real ⇒ ('m::finite) sqrd-matrix (diag) is mat .

```

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-transpose}::('m::finite) \text{ sgrd-matrix} \Rightarrow 'm \text{ sgrd-matrix } (-^\dagger) \text{ is transpose .}$

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-row}::'m \Rightarrow ('m::finite) \text{ sgrd-matrix} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{'m} \text{ (row) is row .}$

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-col}::'m \Rightarrow ('m::finite) \text{ sgrd-matrix} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{'m} \text{ (col) is column .}$

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-rows}::('m::finite) \text{ sgrd-matrix} \Rightarrow (\text{real}^{'m}) \text{ set is rows .}$

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-cols}::('m::finite) \text{ sgrd-matrix} \Rightarrow (\text{real}^{'m}) \text{ set is columns .}$

lemma $to\text{-vec-eq-ith}[simp]: (to\text{-vec } A) \$ i = A \$\$ i$
by $transfer \text{ simp}$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-chi-ith}[simp]: (sq\text{-mtx-chi } A) \$\$ i1 \$ i2 = A \$ i1 \$ i2$
by $transfer \text{ simp}$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-chi-vec-lambda-ith}[simp]: sq\text{-mtx-chi } (\chi \ i \ j. x \ i \ j) \$\$ i1 \$ i2 = x \ i1 \ i2$
by $(simp \text{ add: } sq\text{-mtx-ith-def})$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-eq-iff}$:
shows $(\bigwedge i. A \$\$ i = B \$\$ i) \Longrightarrow A = B$
and $(\bigwedge i \ j. A \$\$ i \$ j = B \$\$ i \$ j) \Longrightarrow A = B$
by $(transfer, \text{ simp add: } vec\text{-eq-iff})+$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-vec-prod-eq}: m *_V x = (\chi \ i. \text{sum } (\lambda j. ((m \$\$ i) \$ j) * (x \$ j)) \text{ UNIV})$
by $(transfer, \text{ simp add: } matrix\text{-vector-mult-def})$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-transpose-transpose}[simp]: (A^\dagger)^\dagger = A$
by $(transfer, \text{ simp})$

lemma $transpose\text{-mult-vec-canon-row}[simp]: (A^\dagger) *_V (e \ i) = \text{row } i \ A$
by $transfer \text{ (simp add: row-def transpose-def axis-def matrix-vector-mult-def)}$

lemma $\text{row-ith}[simp]: \text{row } i \ A = A \$\$ i$
by $transfer \text{ (simp add: row-def)}$

lemma $\text{mtx-vec-prod-canon}: A *_V (e \ i) = \text{col } i \ A$
by $(transfer, \text{ simp add: matrix-vector-mult-basis})$

2.4.2 Squared matrices form Banach space

instantiation $\text{sgrd-matrix} :: (finite) \text{ ring}$
begin

lift-definition $plus\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix :: 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix \Rightarrow 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix \Rightarrow 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix$
is $(+)$.

lift-definition $zero\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix :: 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix$ **is** 0 .

lift-definition $uminus\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix :: 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix \Rightarrow 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix$ **is** $uminus$.

lift-definition $minus\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix :: 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix \Rightarrow 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix \Rightarrow 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix$
is $(-)$.

lift-definition $times\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix :: 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix \Rightarrow 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix \Rightarrow 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix$
is $(**)$.

declare $plus\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix.rep\text{-}eq$ $[simp]$
and $minus\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix.rep\text{-}eq$ $[simp]$

instance **apply** $intro\text{-}classes$

by $(transfer, simp\ add: algebra\text{-}simps\ matrix\text{-}mul\text{-}assoc\ matrix\text{-}add\text{-}rdistrib\ matrix\text{-}add\text{-}ldistrib) +$

end

lemma $sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}plus\text{-}ith[simp]: (A + B) \$\$ i = A \$\$ i + B \$\$ i$
by $(unfold\ plus\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix\text{-}def, transfer, simp)$

lemma $sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}minus\text{-}ith[simp]: (A - B) \$\$ i = A \$\$ i - B \$\$ i$
by $(unfold\ minus\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix\text{-}def, transfer, simp)$

lemma $mtx\text{-}vec\text{-}prod\text{-}add\text{-}rdistr: (A + B) *_V x = A *_V x + B *_V x$
unfolding $plus\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix\text{-}def$ **apply** $(transfer)$
by $(simp\ add: matrix\text{-}vector\text{-}mult\text{-}add\text{-}rdistrib)$

lemma $mtx\text{-}vec\text{-}prod\text{-}minus\text{-}rdistrib: (A - B) *_V x = A *_V x - B *_V x$
unfolding $minus\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix\text{-}def$ **by** $(transfer, simp\ add: matrix\text{-}vector\text{-}mult\text{-}diff\text{-}rdistrib)$

lemma $sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}times\text{-}vec\text{-}assoc: (A * B) *_V x0 = A *_V (B *_V x0)$
by $(transfer, simp\ add: matrix\text{-}vector\text{-}mul\text{-}assoc)$

lemma $sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}vec\text{-}mult\text{-}sum\text{-}cols: A *_V x = sum\ (\lambda i. x \$ i *_R col\ i\ A)\ UNIV$
by $(transfer)\ (simp\ add: matrix\text{-}mult\text{-}sum\ scalar\text{-}mult\text{-}eq\text{-}scaleR)$

instantiation $sqrd\text{-}matrix :: (finite)\ real\text{-}normed\text{-}vector$
begin

definition $norm\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix :: 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix \Rightarrow real$ **where** $\|A\| = \|to\text{-}vec\ A\|_{op}$

lift-definition $scaleR\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix :: real \Rightarrow 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix \Rightarrow 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix$ **is** $scaleR$.

definition $sgn\text{-}sqrd\text{-}matrix :: 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix \Rightarrow 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix$

where $\text{sgn-sqrd-matrix } A = (\text{inverse } (\|A\|)) *_{\mathcal{R}} A$

definition $\text{dist-sqrd-matrix} :: 'a \text{ sqrd-matrix} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ sqrd-matrix} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 where $\text{dist-sqrd-matrix } A \ B = \|A - B\|$

definition $\text{uniformity-sqrd-matrix} :: ('a \text{ sqrd-matrix} \times 'a \text{ sqrd-matrix}) \text{ filter}$
 where $\text{uniformity-sqrd-matrix} = (\text{INF } e:\{0 < ..\}. \text{principal } \{(x, y). \text{dist } x \ y < e\})$

definition $\text{open-sqrd-matrix} :: 'a \text{ sqrd-matrix set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 where $\text{open-sqrd-matrix } U = (\forall x \in U. \forall_F (x', y) \text{ in uniformity. } x' = x \longrightarrow y \in U)$

instance **apply** *intro-classes*

unfolding $\text{sgn-sqrd-matrix-def open-sqrd-matrix-def dist-sqrd-matrix-def uniformity-sqrd-matrix-def}$
prefer 10 **apply**(*transfer, simp add: norm-sqrd-matrix-def op-norm-triangle*)
prefer 9 **apply**(*simp-all add: norm-sqrd-matrix-def zero-sqrd-matrix-def op-norm-zero-iff*)
by(*transfer, simp add: norm-sqrd-matrix-def op-norm-scaleR algebra-simps*) +

end

lemma $\text{sq-mtx-scaleR-ith}[simp]: (c *_{\mathcal{R}} A) \$\$ i = (c *_{\mathcal{R}} (A \$\$ i))$
by(*unfold scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def, transfer, simp*)

lemma $\text{le-mtx-norm}: m \in \{\|A *_{\mathcal{V}} x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\} \implies m \leq \|A\|$
using $c\text{Sup-upper}[of - \{\|(to\text{-vec } A) *_{\mathcal{V}} x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}]$
by (*simp add: op-norm-set-proptys(2) op-norm-def norm-sqrd-matrix-def sq-mtx-vec-prod.rep-eq*)

lemma $\text{norm-vec-mult-le}: \|A *_{\mathcal{V}} x\| \leq (\|A\|) * (\|x\|)$
by (*simp add: norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm norm-sqrd-matrix-def sq-mtx-vec-prod.rep-eq*)

lemma $\text{sq-mtx-norm-le-sum-col}: \|A\| \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. \|\text{col } i \ A\|)$
using $\text{op-norm-le-sum-column}[of to\text{-vec } A]$ **apply**(*simp add: norm-sqrd-matrix-def*)
by(*transfer, simp add: op-norm-le-sum-column*)

lemma $\text{norm-le-transpose}: \|A\| \leq \|A^\dagger\|$
unfolding $\text{norm-sqrd-matrix-def}$ **by** *transfer (rule op-norm-le-transpose)*

lemma $\text{norm-eq-norm-transpose}[simp]: \|A^\dagger\| = \|A\|$
using $\text{norm-le-transpose}[of A]$ **and** $\text{norm-le-transpose}[of A^\dagger]$ **by** *simp*

lemma $\text{norm-column-le-norm}: \|A \$\$ i\| \leq \|A\|$
using $\text{norm-vec-mult-le}[of A^\dagger \ e \ i]$ **by** *simp*

instantiation $\text{sqrd-matrix} :: (\text{finite}) \text{ real-normed-algebra-1}$
begin

lift-definition $\text{one-sqrd-matrix} :: 'a \text{ sqrd-matrix}$ **is** $\text{sq-mtx-chi } (\text{mat } 1)$.

lemma $\text{sq-mtx-one-idty}: 1 * A = A \ A * 1 = A$ **for** $A :: 'a \text{ sqrd-matrix}$

```

by (transfer, transfer, unfold mat-def matrix-matrix-mult-def, simp add: vec-eq-iff)+

lemma sq-mtx-norm-1:  $\|(1::'a \text{ sgrd-matrix})\| = 1$ 
  unfolding one-sgrd-matrix-def norm-sgrd-matrix-def apply (simp add: op-norm-def)
  apply (subst cSup-eq[of - 1])
  using ex-norm-eq-1 by auto

lemma sq-mtx-norm-times:  $\|A * B\| \leq (\|A\|) * (\|B\|)$  for  $A::'a \text{ sgrd-matrix}$ 
  unfolding norm-sgrd-matrix-def times-sgrd-matrix-def by (simp add: op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le)

instance apply intro-classes
  apply (simp-all add: sq-mtx-one-idty sq-mtx-norm-1 sq-mtx-norm-times)
  apply (simp-all add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff one-sgrd-matrix-def zero-sgrd-matrix-def
    mat-def)
  by (transfer, simp add: scalar-matrix-assoc matrix-scalar-ac)+

end

lemma sq-mtx-one-vec:  $1 *_V s = s$ 
  by (auto simp: sq-mtx-vec-prod-def one-sgrd-matrix-def
    mat-def vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

lemma Cauchy-cols:
  fixes  $X :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a::\text{finite}) \text{ sgrd-matrix}$ 
  assumes Cauchy  $X$ 
  shows Cauchy  $(\lambda n. \text{col } i (X n))$ 
proof (unfold Cauchy-def dist-norm, clarsimp)
  fix  $\varepsilon::\text{real}$  assume  $\varepsilon > 0$ 
  from this obtain  $M$  where  $M\text{-def}:\forall m \geq M. \forall n \geq M. \|X m - X n\| < \varepsilon$ 
  using  $\langle \text{Cauchy } X \rangle$  unfolding Cauchy-def by (simp add: dist-sgrd-matrix-def)
blast
  {fix  $m n$  assume  $m \geq M$  and  $n \geq M$ 
    hence  $\varepsilon > \|X m - X n\|$ 
    using  $M\text{-def}$  by blast
    moreover have  $\|X m - X n\| \geq \|(X m - X n) *_V e i\|$ 
    by (rule le-mtx-norm[of -  $X m - X n$ ], force)
    moreover have  $\|(X m - X n) *_V e i\| = \|X m *_V e i - X n *_V e i\|$ 
    by (simp add: mtx-vec-prod-minus-rdistrib)
    moreover have  $\dots = \|\text{col } i (X m) - \text{col } i (X n)\|$ 
    by (simp add: mtx-vec-prod-minus-rdistrib mtx-vec-prod-canon)
    ultimately have  $\|\text{col } i (X m) - \text{col } i (X n)\| < \varepsilon$ 
    by linarith}
  thus  $\exists M. \forall m \geq M. \forall n \geq M. \|\text{col } i (X m) - \text{col } i (X n)\| < \varepsilon$ 
  by blast
qed

lemma col-convergent:
  assumes  $\forall i. (\lambda n. \text{col } i (X n)) \longrightarrow L \$ i$ 
  shows convergent  $X$ 

```

```

unfolding convergent-def proof(rule-tac  $x = sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}chi\ (transpose\ L)$  in  $exI$ )
let  $?L = sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}chi\ (transpose\ L)$ 
show  $X \longrightarrow ?L$ 
proof(unfold LIMSEQ-def dist-norm, clarsimp)
  fix  $\varepsilon::real$  assume  $\varepsilon > 0$ 
  let  $?a = CARD('a)$  fix  $\varepsilon::real$  assume  $\varepsilon > 0$ 
  hence  $\varepsilon / ?a > 0$ 
  by simp
  from this and assms have  $\forall i. \exists N. \forall n \geq N. \|col\ i\ (X\ n) - L\ \$\ i\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
  unfolding LIMSEQ-def dist-norm convergent-def by blast
  then obtain  $N$  where  $\forall i. \forall n \geq N. \|col\ i\ (X\ n) - L\ \$\ i\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
  using finite-nat-minimal-witness[of  $\lambda\ i\ n. \|col\ i\ (X\ n) - L\ \$\ i\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ ] by
blast
  also have  $\bigwedge i\ n. (col\ i\ (X\ n) - L\ \$\ i) = (col\ i\ (X\ n - ?L))$ 
  unfolding minus-sqrd-matrix-def by(transfer, simp add: transpose-def vec-eq-iff
column-def)
  ultimately have  $N\text{-def}:\forall i. \forall n \geq N. \|col\ i\ (X\ n - ?L)\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
  by auto
  have  $\forall n \geq N. \|X\ n - ?L\| < \varepsilon$ 
  proof(rule allI, rule impI)
    fix  $n::nat$  assume  $N \leq n$ 
    hence  $\forall i. \|col\ i\ (X\ n - ?L)\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
    using  $N\text{-def}$  by blast
    hence  $(\sum_{i \in UNIV. \|col\ i\ (X\ n - ?L)\|}) < (\sum_{(i::'a) \in UNIV. \varepsilon / ?a})$ 
    using sum-strict-mono[of  $\lambda i. \|col\ i\ (X\ n - ?L)\|$ ] by force
    moreover have  $\|X\ n - ?L\| \leq (\sum_{i \in UNIV. \|col\ i\ (X\ n - ?L)\|})$ 
    using sq-mtx-norm-le-sum-col by blast
    moreover have  $(\sum_{(i::'a) \in UNIV. \varepsilon / ?a}) = \varepsilon$ 
    by force
    ultimately show  $\|X\ n - ?L\| < \varepsilon$ 
    by linarith
  qed
  thus  $\exists no. \forall n \geq no. \|X\ n - ?L\| < \varepsilon$ 
  by blast
qed
qed

instance sqrd-matrix :: (finite) banach
proof(standard)
  fix  $X::nat \Rightarrow 'a\ sqrd\text{-}matrix$ 
  assume Cauchy  $X$ 
  have  $\bigwedge i. Cauchy\ (\lambda n. col\ i\ (X\ n))$ 
  using  $\langle Cauchy\ X \rangle\ Cauchy\text{-cols}$  by blast
  hence obs: $\forall i. \exists ! L. (\lambda n. col\ i\ (X\ n)) \longrightarrow L$ 
  using Cauchy-convergent convergent-def LIMSEQ-unique by fastforce
  define  $L$  where  $L = (\chi\ i. \lim\ (\lambda n. col\ i\ (X\ n)))$ 
  from this and obs have  $\forall i. (\lambda n. col\ i\ (X\ n)) \longrightarrow L\ \$\ i$ 
  using theI-unique[of  $\lambda L. (\lambda n. col\ -\ (X\ n)) \longrightarrow L\ L\ \$\ -]$  by (simp add:
lim-def)

```

thus *convergent* X
 using *col-convergent* by *blast*
 qed

2.5 Flow for squared matrix systems

Finally, we can use the *exp* operation to characterize the general solutions for linear systems of ODEs. After this, we show that IVPs with these systems have a unique solution (using the Picard Lindeloef locale) and explicitly write it via the local flow locale.

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-has-derivative-mtx-vec-prod*:

assumes $\bigwedge i j. D (\lambda t. (A t) \$\$ i \$ j) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (A' t) \$\$ i \$ j)$ (at t within s)
 and $(\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (A' t) *_V x) = g'$
 shows $D (\lambda t. A t *_V x) \mapsto g'$ at t within s
 using *assms*(2) **unfolding** *sq-mtx-vec-mult-sum-cols* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1=\lambda i \tau. \tau *_R (x \$ i *_R \text{col } i (A' t))$ in *derivative-eq-intros*(9))
apply(*simp-all* add: *scaleR-right.sum*)
apply(*rule-tac* $g'1=\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \text{col } i (A' t)$ in *derivative-eq-intros*(4), *simp-all* add:
mult.commute)
 using *assms* **unfolding** *sq-mtx-col-def column-def* **apply**(*transfer*, *simp*)
apply(*rule* *has-derivative-vec-lambda*)
by(*simp* add: *scaleR-vec-def*)

lemma *has-derivative-mtx-ith*:

assumes $D A \mapsto (\lambda h. h *_R A' x)$ at x within s
 shows $D (\lambda t. A t \$\$ i) \mapsto (\lambda h. h *_R A' x \$\$ i)$ at x within s
unfolding *has-derivative-def tendsto-iff dist-norm* **apply** *safe*
apply(*force simp*: *bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def*)
proof(*clarsimp*)
 fix $\varepsilon :: \text{real}$ **assume** $0 < \varepsilon$
 let $?x = \text{netlimit}$ (at x within s) let $? \Delta y = y - ?x$ **and** $? \Delta A y = A y - A ?x$
 let $?P e = \lambda y. \text{inverse } |? \Delta y| * (\|? \Delta A y - ? \Delta y *_R A' x\|) < e$
 let $?Q = \lambda y. \text{inverse } |? \Delta y| * (\|A y \$\$ i - A ?x \$\$ i - ? \Delta y *_R A' x \$\$ i\|)$
 $< \varepsilon$
from *assms* **have** $\forall e > 0. \text{eventually } (?P e)$ (at x within s)
unfolding *has-derivative-def tendsto-iff* **by** *auto*
hence *eventually* $(?P \varepsilon)$ (at x within s)
using $\langle 0 < \varepsilon \rangle$ **by** *blast*
thus *eventually* $?Q$ (at x within s)
proof(*rule-tac* $P=?P \varepsilon$ in *eventually-mono*, *simp-all*)
 let $?u y i = A y \$\$ i - A ?x \$\$ i - ? \Delta y *_R A' x \$\$ i$
fix y **assume** *hyp*: $\text{inverse } |? \Delta y| * (\|? \Delta A y - ? \Delta y *_R A' x\|) < \varepsilon$
have $\|?u y i\| = \|(? \Delta A y - ? \Delta y *_R A' x) \$\$ i\|$
by *simp*
also **have** $\dots \leq (\|? \Delta A y - ? \Delta y *_R A' x\|)$
using *norm-column-le-norm* **by** *blast*
ultimately **have** $\|?u y i\| \leq \|? \Delta A y - ? \Delta y *_R A' x\|$


```

    by linarith
    hence inverse |?Δ y| * (||?u y i||) ≤ inverse |?Δ y| * (||?Δ A y - ?Δ y *R
A' x||)
    by (simp add: mult-left-mono)
    thus inverse |?Δ y| * (||?u y i||) < ε
    using hyp by linarith
qed
qed

lemma exp-has-vderiv-on-linear:
  fixes A::('a::finite) sqrd-matrix
  shows D (λt. exp ((t - t0) *R A) *V x0) = (λt. A *V (exp ((t - t0) *R A) *V
x0)) on T
  unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def apply clarsimp
  apply (rule-tac A'=λt. A * exp ((t - t0) *R A) in mtx-vec-prod-has-derivative-mtx-vec-prod)
  apply (rule has-derivative-vec-nth)
  apply (rule has-derivative-mtx-ith)
  apply (rule-tac f'=id in exp-scaleR-has-derivative-right)
  apply (rule-tac f'1=id and g'1=λx. 0 in derivative-eq-intros(11))
  apply (rule derivative-eq-intros)
  by (simp-all add: fun-eq-iff exp-times-scaleR-commute sq-mtx-times-vec-assoc)

end
theory cat2funcset
  imports ../hs-prelims-dyn-sys Transformer-Semantics.Kleisli-Quantale

begin

```


Chapter 3

Hybrid System Verification

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation and introducing some new.

```
type-synonym 'a pred = 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
no-notation bres (infixr  $\rightarrow$  60)
no-notation dagger ( $^{-\dagger}$  [101] 100)
```

3.1 Verification of regular programs

First we add lemmas for computation of weakest liberal preconditions (wlps).

```
lemma fb $\mathcal{F}$  F S = {s. F s  $\subseteq$  S}
unfolding ffb-def map-dual-def klift-def kop-def dual-set-def
by(auto simp: Compl-eq-Diff-UNIV fun-eq-iff f2r-def converse-def r2f-def)
```

```
lemma ffb-eq: fb $\mathcal{F}$  F X = {s.  $\forall y. y \in F s \longrightarrow y \in X$ }
unfolding ffb-def apply(simp add: kop-def klift-def map-dual-def)
unfolding dual-set-def f2r-def r2f-def by auto
```

```
lemma ffb-eta[simp]: fb $\mathcal{F}$   $\eta$  X = X
unfolding ffb-def by(simp add: kop-def klift-def map-dual-def)
```

```
lemma ffb-iso: P  $\leq$  Q  $\Longrightarrow$  fb $\mathcal{F}$  F P  $\leq$  fb $\mathcal{F}$  F Q
unfolding ffb-eq by auto
```

```
lemma ffb-eq-univD: fb $\mathcal{F}$  F P = UNIV  $\Longrightarrow$  ( $\forall y. y \in (F x) \longrightarrow y \in P$ )
proof
```

```
  fix y assume fb $\mathcal{F}$  F P = UNIV
  hence UNIV = {s.  $\forall y. y \in (F s) \longrightarrow y \in P$ }
    by(subst ffb-eq[symmetric], simp)
  hence  $\bigwedge x. \{x\} = \{s. s = x \wedge (\forall y. y \in (F s) \longrightarrow y \in P)\}$ 
    by auto
  then show s2p (F x) y  $\longrightarrow y \in P$ 
    by auto
qed
```

lemma *ffb-invariants*:

assumes $\{s. I s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} F \{s. I s\}$ **and** $\{s. J s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} F \{s. J s\}$
shows $\{s. I s \wedge J s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} F \{s. I s \wedge J s\}$
and $\{s. I s \vee J s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} F \{s. I s \vee J s\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ffb-eq* **by** *auto*

Next, we introduce assignments and their wpls.

definition *vec-upd* $:: ('a \Rightarrow 'n) \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'n$
where *vec-upd* $x \ i \ a \equiv \chi \ j. (((\$) x)(i := a)) \ j$

definition *assign* $:: 'n \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'n) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'n) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'n) \text{ set } ((2- ::= -) [70, 65] \ 61)$
where $(x ::= e) \equiv (\lambda s. \{vec-upd \ s \ x \ (e \ s)\})$

lemma *ffb-assign[simp]*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x ::= e) \ Q = \{s. (\chi \ j. (((\$) s)(x := (e \ s)))) \ j\} \in Q\}$
unfolding *vec-upd-def assign-def* **by** (*subst ffb-eq*) *simp*

The wlp of a (kleisli) composition is just the composition of the wpls.

lemma *ffb-kcomp*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (G \circ_K F) \ P = fb_{\mathcal{F}} \ G \ (fb_{\mathcal{F}} \ F \ P)$
unfolding *ffb-def apply(simp add: kop-def klift-def map-dual-def)*
unfolding *dual-set-def f2r-def r2f-def* **by** (*auto simp: kcomp-def*)

lemma *ffb-kcomp-ge*:

assumes $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} F \ R \ R \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} G \ Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (F \circ_K G) \ Q$
apply (*subst ffb-kcomp*)
by (*rule order.trans[OF assms(1)]*) (*rule ffb-iso[OF assms(2)]*)

We also have an implementation of the conditional operator and its wlp.

definition *ifthenelse* $:: 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set})$
 $(IF \ - \ THEN \ - \ ELSE \ - \ FI \ [64, 64, 64] \ 63) \text{ where}$
 $IF \ P \ THEN \ X \ ELSE \ Y \ FI \equiv (\lambda x. \text{if } P \ x \text{ then } X \ x \text{ else } Y \ x)$

lemma *ffb-if-then-else*:

$fb_{\mathcal{F}} (IF \ T \ THEN \ X \ ELSE \ Y \ FI) \ Q = \{s. T \ s \longrightarrow s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}} X \ Q\} \cap \{s. \neg T \ s \longrightarrow s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}} Y \ Q\}$
unfolding *ffb-eq ifthenelse-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-if-then-else-ge*:

assumes $P \cap \{s. T \ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} X \ Q$
and $P \cap \{s. \neg T \ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} Y \ Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (IF \ T \ THEN \ X \ ELSE \ Y \ FI) \ Q$
using *assms* **apply** (*subst ffb-eq*)
apply (*subst (asm) ffb-eq*) +
unfolding *ifthenelse-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-if-then-elseI*:

assumes $T \ s \longrightarrow s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}} X \ Q$

```

and  $\neg T s \longrightarrow s \in \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} Y Q$ 
shows  $s \in \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (IF T THEN X ELSE Y FI) Q$ 
using assms apply(subst ffb-eq)
apply(subst (asm) ffb-eq)+
unfolding ifthenelse-def by auto

```

The final wlp we add is that of the finite iteration.

```

lemma kstar-inv:  $I \leq \{s. \forall y. y \in F s \longrightarrow y \in I\} \Longrightarrow I \leq \{s. \forall y. y \in (kpower$ 
 $F n s) \longrightarrow y \in I\}$ 
apply(induct n, simp)
by(auto simp: kcomp-prop)

```

```

lemma ffb-star-induct-self:  $I \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} F I \Longrightarrow I \subseteq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (kstar F) I$ 
unfolding kstar-def ffb-eq apply clarsimp
using kstar-inv by blast

```

```

lemma ffb-kstarI:
assumes  $P \leq I$  and  $I \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} F I$  and  $I \leq Q$ 
shows  $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (kstar F) Q$ 
proof –
have  $I \subseteq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (kstar F) I$ 
using assms(2) ffb-star-induct-self by blast
hence  $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (kstar F) I$ 
using assms(1) by auto
also have  $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (kstar F) I \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (kstar F) Q$ 
by (rule ffb-iso[OF assms(3)])
finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

3.2 Verification of hybrid programs

notation *g-orbital* $((1x' = - \ \& \ - \text{ on } - \text{ @ } -))$

abbreviation *g-evol* $:: ('a :: \text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$
 $((1x' = - \ \& \ -)) \text{ where } (x' = f \ \& \ G) s \equiv (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } \text{UNIV UNIV @ } \emptyset) s$

3.2.1 Verification by providing solutions

```

lemma ffb-g-orbital-eq:  $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S @ t_0) Q =$ 
 $\{s. \forall X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s. \forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\}) \longrightarrow \mathcal{P}$ 
 $X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq Q\}$ 
unfolding ffb-eq g-orbital-eq image-le-pred subset-eq apply(clarsimp, safe)
apply(erule-tac x=X xa in allE, erule impE, force, simp)
by (erule-tac x=X in ballE, simp-all)

```

```

lemma ffb-g-orbital:  $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S @ t_0) Q =$ 
 $\{s. \forall X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T t. G (X \tau)) \longrightarrow (X t) \in$ 
 $Q\}$ 
unfolding ffb-eq g-orbital-eq by auto

```

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *ffb-g-orbit*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ 0) \ Q =$
 $\{s. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow (\varphi \ t \ s) \in Q)\}$ (**is** - =
?wlp)
unfolding *ffb-g-orbital* **apply**(*safe*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*erule-tac* $x=\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ x$ **in** *ballE*)
using *in-ivp-sols* **apply**(*force*, *force*, *force simp: init-time ivp-sols-def*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. X \ \tau = \varphi \ \tau \ x$, *simp-all*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*subst eq-solution*, *simp-all add: ivp-sols-def*)
using *init-time* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-orbit*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} \ \gamma^{\varphi} \ Q = \{s. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \varphi \ t \ s \in Q)\}$
unfolding *orbit-def ffb-g-orbit* **by** *simp*

end

3.2.2 Verification with differential invariants

lemma *ffb-g-orbital-guard*:
assumes $H = (\lambda s. G \ s \ \& \ Q \ s)$
shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. H \ s\} = fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. Q \ s\}$
unfolding *ffb-g-orbital* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-g-orbital-inv*:
assumes $P \leq I$ **and** $I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ I$ **and** $I \leq Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ Q$
using *assms*(1) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
using *assms*(2) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
by (*rule ffb-iso[OF assms(3)]*)

lemma *diff-invariant* $I \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G = (((g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0)^{\dagger}) \ \{s. I \ s\} \subseteq \{s. I \ s\})$
unfolding *klift-def diff-invariant-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *diff-invariant* $I \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G = (bd_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. I \ s\} \leq \{s. I \ s\})$
unfolding *ffb-fbd-galois-var* **by** (*auto simp: diff-invariant-def ivp-sols-def ffb-eq g-orbital-eq*)

lemma *ffb-diff-inv*:
 $(\{s. I \ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. I \ s\}) = \text{diff-invariant } I \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$
by (*auto simp: diff-invariant-def ivp-sols-def ffb-eq g-orbital-eq*)

lemma *diff-inv-guard-ignore*:
assumes $\{s. I \ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \text{True}) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. I \ s\}$
shows $\{s. I \ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. I \ s\}$

```

using assms unfolding ffb-diff-inv diff-invariant-eq image-le-pred by auto

context local-flow
begin

lemma ffb-diff-inv-eq: diff-invariant I f T S 0 (λs. True) =
   $(\{s. s \in S \longrightarrow I s\} = \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \text{True}) \text{ on } T S @ 0) \{s. s \in S \longrightarrow I s\})$ 
  unfolding ffb-diff-inv[symmetric] ffb-g-orbital
  using init-time apply(auto simp: subset-eq ivp-sols-def)
  apply(subst ivp(2)[symmetric], simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=λt. φ t x in allE)
  using in-domain has-vderiv-on-domain ivp(2) init-time by force

lemma diff-inv-eq-inv-set:
   $\text{diff-invariant } I f T S 0 (\lambda s. \text{True}) = (\forall s. I s \longrightarrow \gamma^\varphi s \subseteq \{s. I s\})$ 
  unfolding diff-inv-eq-inv-set orbit-def by simp

end

```

3.2.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and “D” being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus.

```

lemma diff-solve-axiom:
  fixes c::'a::{heine-borel, banach}
  assumes  $0 \in T$  and is-interval T open T
  shows  $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x'=(\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \text{ UNIV } @ 0) Q =$ 
   $\{s. \forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} (\lambda \tau. s + \tau *_R c) (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\}) \longrightarrow (s + t *_R c) \in Q\}$ 
  apply(subst local-flow.ffib-g-orbit[of λs. c - - (λt s. s + t *_R c)])
  using line-is-local-flow assms unfolding image-le-pred by auto

lemma diff-solve-rule:
  assumes local-flow f T UNIV φ
  and  $\forall s. s \in P \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} (\lambda t. \varphi t s) (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\}) \longrightarrow (\varphi t s) \in Q)$ 
  shows  $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \text{ UNIV } @ 0) Q$ 
  using assms by(subst local-flow.ffib-g-orbit) auto

lemma diff-weak-axiom:  $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S @ t_0) Q = \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S @ t_0) \{s. G s \longrightarrow s \in Q\}$ 
  unfolding ffb-g-orbital image-def by force

lemma diff-weak-rule:  $\{s. G s\} \leq Q \implies P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S @ t_0) Q$ 
  by(auto intro: g-orbitalD simp: le-fun-def g-orbital-eq ffb-eq)

lemma ffb-g-orbital-eq-univD:

```

assumes $fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \{s. C \ s\} = UNIV$
 and $\forall \tau \in (down \ T \ t). x \ \tau \in (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ s$
 shows $\forall \tau \in (down \ T \ t). C \ (x \ \tau)$
proof
 fix τ assume $\tau \in (down \ T \ t)$
 hence $x \ \tau \in (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ s$
 using *assms(2)* **by** *blast*
 also have $\forall y. y \in (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ s \longrightarrow C \ y$
 using *assms(1)* *ffb-eq-univD* **by** *fastforce*
 ultimately show $C \ (x \ \tau)$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *diff-cut-axiom:*

assumes *Thyp: is-interval* $T \ t_0 \in T$
 and $fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \{s. C \ s\} = UNIV$
 shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ Q = fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ Q$
proof(*rule-tac* $f=\lambda \ x. fb_{\mathcal{F}} \ x \ Q$ **in** *HOL.arg-cong*, *rule ext*, *rule subset-antisym*)
 fix s
 {fix s' assume $s' \in (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ s$
 then obtain $\tau::real$ and X where *x-ivp*: $X \in ivp\text{-sols} \ (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
 and $X \ \tau = s'$ and $\tau \in T$ and *guard-x*: $\mathcal{P} \ X \ (down \ T \ \tau) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}$
 using *g-orbitalD*[*of* $s' \ f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$] **by** *blast*
 have $\forall t \in (down \ T \ \tau). \mathcal{P} \ X \ (down \ T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}$
 using *guard-x* **by** (*force simp: image-def*)
 also have $\forall t \in (down \ T \ \tau). t \in T$
 using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp closed-segment-subset-interval* **by** *auto*
 ultimately have $\forall t \in (down \ T \ \tau). X \ t \in (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ s$
 using *g-orbitalI*[*OF* *x-ivp*] **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*)
 hence $\forall t \in (down \ T \ \tau). C \ (X \ t)$
 using *assms* **by** (*meson ffb-eq-univD mem-Collect-eq*)
 hence $s' \in (x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ s$
 using *g-orbitalI*[*OF* *x-ivp* $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$] *guard-x* $\langle X \ \tau = s' \rangle$
 unfolding *image-le-pred* **by** *fastforce*}
 thus $(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ s \subseteq (x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ s$
by *blast*
 next show $\bigwedge s. (x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ s \subseteq (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ s$
by (*auto simp: g-orbital-eq*)
qed

lemma *diff-cut-rule:*

assumes *Thyp: is-interval* $T \ t_0 \in T$
 and *ffb-C*: $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \{s. C \ s\}$
 and *ffb-Q*: $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ Q$
 shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } TS @ t_0) \ Q$
proof(*subst ffb-eq*, *subst g-orbital-eq*, *clarsimp*)
 fix $t::real$ and $X::real \Rightarrow 'a$ and s assume $s \in P$ and $t \in T$
 and *x-ivp*: $X \in ivp\text{-sols} \ (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$

and $\text{guard-}x:\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$
have $\forall r \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ X \ r \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$
using $g\text{-orbitalI}[OF \ x\text{-ivp}] \ \text{guard-}x \ \text{unfolding image-le-pred by auto}$
hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ C \ (X \ t)$
using $\text{ffb-}C \ \langle s \in P \rangle \ \text{by} \ (\text{subst} \ (\text{asm}) \ \text{ffb-eq}, \ \text{auto})$
hence $X \ t \in (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$
using $\text{guard-}x \ \langle t \in T \rangle \ \text{by} \ (\text{auto intro!}; \ g\text{-orbitalI} \ x\text{-ivp})$
thus $(X \ t) \in Q$
using $\langle s \in P \rangle \ \text{ffb-}Q \ \text{by} \ (\text{subst} \ (\text{asm}) \ \text{ffb-eq}) \ \text{auto}$
qed

lemma *solve*:

assumes $\text{local-flow } f \ \text{UNIV UNIV } \varphi$
and $\forall s. \ s \in P \longrightarrow (\forall t. \ (\forall \tau \leq t. \ G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow (\varphi \ t \ s) \in Q)$
shows $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q$
apply $(\text{rule } \text{diff-solve-rule}[OF \ \text{assms}(1)])$
using $\text{assms}(2) \ \text{unfolding image-le-pred by simp}$

lemma *DS*:

fixes $c::'a::\{\text{heine-borel}, \ \text{banach}\}$
shows $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = (\lambda s. \ c) \ \& \ G) \ Q = \{x. \ \forall t. \ (\forall \tau \leq t. \ G \ (x + \tau *_{\mathcal{R}} c)) \longrightarrow (x + t *_{\mathcal{R}} c) \in Q\}$
by $(\text{subst } \text{diff-solve-axiom}[of \ \text{UNIV}]) \ \text{auto}$

lemma *DW*: $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q = \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \{s. \ G \ s \longrightarrow s \in Q\}$
by $(\text{rule } \text{diff-weak-axiom})$

lemma *dW*: $\{s. \ G \ s\} \leq Q \implies P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q$
by $(\text{rule } \text{diff-weak-rule})$

lemma *DC*:

assumes $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \{s. \ C \ s\} = \text{UNIV}$
shows $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q = \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ Q$
by $(\text{rule } \text{diff-cut-axiom}) \ (\text{auto simp: } \text{assms})$

lemma *dC*:

assumes $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \{s. \ C \ s\}$
and $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ Q$
shows $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q$
apply $(\text{rule } \text{diff-cut-rule})$
using assms by auto

lemma *dI*:

assumes $P \leq \{s. \ I \ s\}$ **and** $\text{diff-invariant } I \ f \ \text{UNIV UNIV } 0 \ G$ **and** $\{s. \ I \ s\} \leq Q$
shows $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q$
apply $(\text{rule } \text{ffb-g-orbital-inv}[OF \ \text{assms}(1) - \text{assms}(3)])$
using $\text{ffb-diff-inv}[\text{symmetric}] \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{by force}$

end

```
theory cat2funcset-examples
  imports ../hs-prelims-matrices cat2funcset
```

```
begin
```

3.2.4 Examples

```
lemma picard-lindelof-linear-system:
  fixes A::real^'n^'n
  defines L  $\equiv$  (real CARD('n))^2 * (||A||max)
  shows picard-lindelof ( $\lambda$  t s. A *v s) UNIV UNIV 0
  apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
  apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=L in exI, safe)
  using max-norm-ge-0[of A] unfolding assms by force (rule matrix-lipschitz-constant)
```

```
lemma picard-lindelof-sq-mtx:
  fixes A::('n::finite) sqrd-matrix
  defines L  $\equiv$  (real CARD('n))^2 * (||to-vec A||max)
  shows picard-lindelof ( $\lambda$  t s. A *v s) UNIV UNIV 0
  apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
  apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=L in exI, safe)
  using max-norm-ge-0[of to-vec A] unfolding assms apply force
  by transfer (rule matrix-lipschitz-constant)
```

```
lemma local-flow-exp:
  fixes A::('n::finite) sqrd-matrix
  shows local-flow ((*v) A) UNIV UNIV ( $\lambda$  t s. exp (t *R A) *v s)
  unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
  using picard-lindelof-sq-mtx apply blast
  using exp-has-vderiv-on-linear[of 0] apply force
  by(auto simp: sq-mtx-one-vec)
```

The examples in this subsection show different approaches for the verification of hybrid systems. however, the general approach can be outlined as follows: First, we select a finite type to model program variables $'n$. We use this to define a vector field f of type $('a, 'n) \text{ vec} \Rightarrow ('a, 'n) \text{ vec}$ to model the dynamics of our system. Then we show a partial correctness specification involving the evolution command $x' = f \ \& \ S$ either by finding a flow for the vector field or through differential invariants.

Single constantly accelerated evolution

The main characteristics distinguishing this example from the rest are:

1. We define the finite type of program variables with 2 Isabelle strings which make the final verification easier to parse.
2. We define the vector field (named K) to model a constantly accelerated object.

3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this vector field.
4. The verification is only done on a single evolution command (not operated with any other hybrid program).

```

typedef program-vars = {"x","v"}
morphisms to-str to-var
apply(rule-tac x="x" in exI)
by simp

```

```

notation to-var ( $\downarrow_V$ )

```

```

lemma number-of-program-vars: CARD(program-vars) = 2
using type-definition.card type-definition-program-vars by fastforce

```

```

instance program-vars::finite
apply(standard, subst bij-betw-finite[of to-str UNIV {"x","v"}])
apply(rule bij-betwI')
apply (simp add: to-str-inject)
using to-str apply blast
apply (metis to-var-inverse UNIV-I)
by simp

```

```

lemma program-vars-univD: (UNIV::program-vars set) = { $\downarrow_V$  "x",  $\downarrow_V$  "v"}
apply auto by (metis to-str to-str-inverse insertE singletonD)

```

```

lemma program-vars-exhaust:  $x = \downarrow_V$  "x"  $\vee x = \downarrow_V$  "v"
using program-vars-univD by auto

```

```

abbreviation constant-acceleration-kinematics g s  $\equiv$ 
( $\chi$  i. if i=( $\downarrow_V$  "x") then s $ ( $\downarrow_V$  "v") else g)

```

```

notation constant-acceleration-kinematics (K)

```

```

lemma cnst-acc-continuous:
fixes X::(real^program-vars) set
shows continuous-on X (K g)
apply(rule continuous-on-vec-lambda)
unfolding continuous-on-def apply clarsimp
by(intro tendsto-intros)

```

```

lemma picard-lindelof-cnst-acc:
fixes g::real
shows picard-lindelof ( $\lambda t. K g$ ) UNIV UNIV 0
apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
apply(rule-tac x=1/2 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI)
by(simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univD to-var-inject)

```

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* $g \ t \ s \equiv$
 $(\chi \ i. \text{ if } i = (\downarrow_V \ "x'') \text{ then } g \cdot t \wedge 2/2 + s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "v'') \cdot t + s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "x'')$
 $\text{ else } g \cdot t + s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "v''))$

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc*: *local-flow* $(K \ g) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ (\varphi_K \ g)$
unfolding *local-flow-def* *local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindelof-cnst-acc* **apply** *blast*
apply $(\text{rule } \text{has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda}, \text{clarify})$
apply $(\text{case-tac } i = \downarrow_V \ "x'')$
using *program-vars-exhaust* **by** $(\text{auto intro!; poly-derivatives simp; to-var-inject}$
 $\text{vec-eq-iff})$

lemma *single-evolution-ball*:

fixes $h::\text{real}$ **assumes** $g < 0$ **and** $h \geq 0$
shows $\{s. s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "x'') = h \wedge s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "v'') = 0\}$
 $\leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = K \ g \ \& \ (\lambda \ s. s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "x'') \geq 0))$
 $\{s. 0 \leq s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "x'') \wedge s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "x'') \leq h\}$
apply $(\text{subst } \text{local-flow.ffb-g-orbit}[\text{OF } \text{local-flow-cnst-acc}], \text{simp})$
apply $(\text{simp add: subset-eq, safe})$
using *assms less-eq-real-def mult-nonneg-nonpos2 zero-le-power2* **by** *blast*

no-notation *to-var* (\downarrow_V)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (K)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

Single evolution revisited.

We list again the characteristics that distinguish this example:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 3 to model program variables.
2. We define a 3×3 matrix (named K) to denote the linear operator that models the constantly accelerated motion.
3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this linear operator.
4. The verification is done equivalently to the above example.

term $x::2$ — It turns out that there is already a 2-element type:

lemma $CARD(\text{program-vars}) = CARD(2)$
unfolding *number-of-program-vars* **by** *simp*

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n -element type in Isabelle. however, there are still lemmas to prove about them in order to do verification of hybrid systems in n -dimensional Euclidean spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analogs for 1, 2 and 3 have already been proven in Analysis.

```

fixes  $x::5$ 
shows  $x=1 \vee x=2 \vee x=3 \vee x=4 \vee x=5$ 
proof (induct  $x$ )
  case (of-int  $z$ )
  then have  $0 \leq z$  and  $z < 5$  by simp-all
  then have  $z = 0 \vee z = 1 \vee z = 2 \vee z = 3 \vee z = 4$  by arith
  then show ?case by auto
qed

```

lemma *UNIV-3*: $(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-3 three-eq-zero* **by**(*blast, auto*)

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]*: $(\sum j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f \ j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-3* **apply** *simp*
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

We can rewrite the original constant acceleration kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

lemma *e 1* = $(\chi \ j::3. \text{if } j=0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else if } j=1 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
unfolding *axis-def* **by**(*rule Cart-lambda-cong, simp*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* \equiv
 $(\chi \ i::3. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else if } i=1 \text{ then } e \ 2 \text{ else } (0::\text{real}^3))$

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* $t \ s \equiv$
 $(\chi \ i::3. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot t \wedge 2/2 + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot t + s \ \$ \ 0$
 $\text{else if } i=1 \text{ then } s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot t + s \ \$ \ 1 \text{ else } s \ \$ \ 2)$

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (A)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ_A)

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindelof, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

lemma *entries-cnst-acc-matrix*: *entries* $A = \{0, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all add: axis-def, safe*)
by(*rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp*)**+**

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix*: *local-flow* $((*v) \ A) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ \varphi_A$
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*

```

apply(rule picard-lindelof-linear-system[where  $A=A$ ], simp-all add: vec-eq-iff)
apply(rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda)
apply(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def vec-eq-iff)
using exhaust-3 by force

```

Finally, we compute the wlp and use it to verify the single-evolution ball again.

```

lemma single-evolution-ball-matrix:
  { $s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2$ }
   $\leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = (*v) \ A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0))$ 
  { $s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq h$ }
apply(subst local-flow.ffb-g-orbit[of  $(*v) \ A$ ])
using local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix apply force
by(auto simp: mult-nonneg-nonpos2)

```

Circular Motion

The characteristics that distinguish this example are:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 2 to model program variables.
2. We define a 2×2 matrix (named C) to denote the linear operator that models circular motion.
3. We show that the circle equation is a differential invariant for the linear operator.
4. We prove the partial correctness specification corresponding to the previous point.
5. For completeness, we define a local flow (φ_C) and use it to compute the wlp for the linear operator and the specification is proven again with this flow.

```

lemma two-eq-zero:  $(2::2) = 0$ 
by simp

```

```

lemma [simp]:  $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$ 
using exhaust-2 by fastforce

```

```

lemma UNIV-2:  $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$ 
apply safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by auto

```

```

abbreviation circular-motion-matrix ::  $real^{2^2}$ 
where circular-motion-matrix  $\equiv (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } - \text{ e } 1 \text{ else } \text{ e } 0)$ 

```

```

notation circular-motion-matrix ( $C$ )

```

```

lemma circle-invariant:

```

diff-invariant $(\lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2) ((*v) C) \text{ UNIV UNIV } 0 G$
apply(*rule-tac* *diff-invariant-rules*, *clarsimp*, *simp*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*frule-tac* *i=0* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*, *drule-tac* *i=1* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
by(*auto intro!*: *poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *circular-motion-invariants*:

$\{s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = (*v) C \ \& \ G) \{s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2\}$
unfolding *ffb-diff-inv* **using** *circle-invariant* **by** *auto*

— Proof of the same specification by providing solutions:

lemma *entries-circ-matrix*: *entries* $C = \{0, -1, 1\}$

apply (*simp-all add: axis-def, safe*)
subgoal **by**(*rule-tac* *x=0* **in** *exI*, *simp*) +
subgoal **by**(*rule-tac* *x=0* **in** *exI*, *simp*) +
by(*rule-tac* *x=1* **in** *exI*, *simp*) +

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* $t \ s \equiv$

$(\chi \ i. \text{if } i = (0::2) \text{ then } s\$0 \cdot \cos t - s\$1 \cdot \sin t \text{ else } s\$0 \cdot \sin t + s\$1 \cdot \cos t)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

lemma *local-flow-circ-matrix*: *local-flow* $((*v) C) \text{ UNIV UNIV } \varphi_C$

unfolding *local-flow-def* *local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule* *picard-lindelof-linear-system* [**where** $A=C$], *simp-all add: vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply(*force intro!*: *poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by**(*force simp: vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *circular-motion*:

$\{s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = (*v) C \ \& \ G) \{s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2\}$
by(*subst* *local-flow.ffb-g-orbit* [*OF* *local-flow-circ-matrix*]) *auto*

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

Bouncing Ball with solution

We revisit the previous dynamics for a constantly accelerated object modelled with the matrix K . We compose the corresponding evolution command with an if-statement, and iterate this hybrid program to model a (completely elastic) “bouncing ball”. Using the previously defined flow for this dynamics, proving a specification for this hybrid program is merely an exercise of real arithmetic.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma *[bb-real-arith]*:
assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$
shows $(x::real) \leq h$
proof–
have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$
using *inv* **and** $\langle 0 > g \rangle$ **by** *auto*
hence *obs*: $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$
using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)
hence $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$
by *auto*
also from *obs* **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$
using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $h - x \geq 0$
by *linarith*
thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *[bb-real-arith]*:
assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
and *pos*: $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$
and $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
proof–
from *pos* **have** $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$ **by** *auto*
then have $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$
by (*metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left*)
hence $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
using *invar* **by** (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
hence *obs*: $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
apply (*subst power2-sum*) **by** (*metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)*

 $Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))$
thus $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
by (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
have $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- ((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$
using *obs* **by** (*metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus*)
thus $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$
by (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
qed

lemma *[bb-real-arith]*:
assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$
 $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$ (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)
proof–
have *?lhs* $= g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$
apply (*subst Rat.sign-simps(18)*)**+**


```

  by(auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  also have ... =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$  (is ... = ?middle)
  by(subst invar, simp)
  finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
moreover
{have ?rhs =  $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
also have ... = ?middle
  by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

```

{ $s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 = h \wedge s \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2$ }  $\leq$ 
fbF (kstar (( $x' = (*v) A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0)$ )  $\circ_K$ 
(IF ( $\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \$ 1)$ ) ELSE  $\eta FI$ )))
{ $s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 \leq h$ }
apply(rule ffb-kstarI[of - { $s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 = 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot$ 
 $h + (s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1)$ }]))
  apply(clarsimp, simp only: ffb-kcomp)
  apply(subst local-flow.ffbg-orbit[OF local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix])
  unfolding ffb-if-then-else
  by(auto simp: bb-real-arith)

```

Bouncing Ball with invariants

We prove again the bouncing ball but this time with differential invariants.

lemma *gravity-invariant*: *diff-invariant* ($\lambda s. s \$ 2 < 0$) (($*v$) *A*) UNIV UNIV 0 *G*

```

  apply(rule-tac  $\mu' = \lambda s. 0$  and  $\nu' = \lambda s. 0$  in diff-invariant-rules(3), clarsimp, simp,
  clarsimp)
  apply(rule-tac  $i=2$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

```

lemma *energy-conservation-invariant*:

```

diff-invariant ( $\lambda s. 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 - 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot h - s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1 = 0$ ) (( $*v$ ) A)
UNIV UNIV 0 G
  apply(rule diff-invariant-rules, simp, simp, clarify)
  apply(rule-tac  $i=2$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(rule-tac  $i=1$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(rule-tac  $i=0$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(rule-tac  $S=UNIV$  in has-vderiv-on-subset)
  by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

```

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:

```

fixes  $h::real$ 
defines  $divv: I \equiv \lambda s::real^3. s \$ 2 < 0 \wedge 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 - 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot h - (s \$ 1 \cdot$ 
 $s \$ 1) = 0$ 

```

shows $\{s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 = h \wedge s \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2\} \leq$
 $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (kstar ((x' = (*v) A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0)) \circ_K$
 $(IF (\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \$ 1)) ELSE \eta FI)))$
 $\{s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 \leq h\}$
apply(rule-tac $I = \{s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge I s\}$ **in** $ffb-kstar I$)
apply(force simp: $dinv$, simp add: $ffb-kcomp$ $ffb-if-then-else$)
apply(rule-tac $b = fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = (*v) A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0)) \{s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge I s\}$ **in**
 $order.trans$)
apply(simp add: $ffb-g-orbital-guard$)
apply(rule-tac $b = \{s. I s\}$ **in** $order.trans$, force)
apply(simp-all add: $ffb-diff-inv$ $dinv$)
apply(rule $diff-invariant-rules$)
using $gravity-invariant$ **apply** force
using $energy-conservation-invariant$ **apply** force
apply(rule $ffb-iso$)
unfolding $dinv$ $ffb-eq$ **by** (auto simp: $bb-real-arith$ $le-fun-def$)

no-notation $constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix$ (A)

no-notation $constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow$ (φ_A)

Bouncing Ball with exponential solution

In our final example, we prove again the bouncing ball specification but this time we do it with the general solution for linear systems.

abbreviation $constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx \equiv$
 $sq-mtx-chi$ $constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix$

notation $constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx$ (K)

lemma $max-norm-cnst-acc-sq-mtx$: $\|to-vec\ K\|_{max} = 1$

proof–

have $\{to-vec\ K\ \$\ i\ \$\ j \mid i\ j. i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\} = \{0, 1\}$
apply (simp-all add: $axis-def$, safe)
by(rule-tac $x=1$ **in** exI , simp)+
thus $?thesis$
by auto

qed

lemma $const-acc-mtx-pow2$: $(\tau *_R K)^2 = sq-mtx-chi (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } \tau^2 *_R e\ 2 \text{ else } 0)$

unfolding $power2-eq-square$ **apply**(simp add: $scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def$)
unfolding $times-sqrd-matrix-def$ **apply**(simp add: $sq-mtx-chi-inject$ $vec-eq-iff$)
apply(simp add: $matrix-matrix-mult-def$)
unfolding $UNIV-3$ **by**(auto simp: $axis-def$)

lemma $const-acc-mtx-powN$: $n > 2 \implies (\tau *_R K)^n = 0$

proof(induct n)

case 0

```

thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Suc n)
  assume IH:  $2 < n \implies (\tau *_{\mathbb{R}} K)^n = 0$  and  $2 < \text{Suc } n$ 
  then show ?case
  proof(cases  $n \leq 2$ )
    case True
    hence  $n = 2$ 
    using  $\langle 2 < \text{Suc } n \rangle$  le-less-Suc-eq by blast
    hence  $(\tau *_{\mathbb{R}} K)^{\text{Suc } n} = (\tau *_{\mathbb{R}} K)^3$ 
    by simp
    also have  $\dots = (\tau *_{\mathbb{R}} K) \cdot (\tau *_{\mathbb{R}} K)^2$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $\langle n = 2 \rangle$  calculation power-Suc)
    also have  $\dots = (\tau *_{\mathbb{R}} K) \cdot \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \text{ i. if } i=0 \text{ then } \tau^2 *_{\mathbb{R}} e \text{ else } 0)$ 
    by (subst const-acc-mtx-pow2) simp
    also have  $\dots = 0$ 
    unfolding times-sqrd-matrix-def zero-sqrd-matrix-def
    apply(simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def)
    apply(simp add: matrix-matrix-mult-def)
    unfolding UNIV-3 by(auto simp: axis-def)
    finally show ?thesis .
  next
    case False
    thus ?thesis
    using IH by auto
  qed
qed

```

lemma *suminf-eq-sum*:

```

fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('a::real-normed-vector)
assumes  $\bigwedge n. n > m \implies f\ n = 0$ 
shows  $(\sum n. f\ n) = (\sum n \leq m. f\ n)$ 
using assms by (meson atMost-iff finite-atMost not-le suminf-finite)

```

lemma *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx*: $\text{exp } (\tau *_{\mathbb{R}} K) = ((\tau *_{\mathbb{R}} K)^2 /_{\mathbb{R}} 2) + (\tau *_{\mathbb{R}} K) + 1$

```

unfolding exp-def apply(subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2])
using const-acc-mtx-powN by (simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2)

```

lemma *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps*:

```

exp (τ *ℝ K) $$$ 0 $ 0 = 1 exp (τ *ℝ K) $$$ 0 $ 1 = τ exp (τ *ℝ K) $$$ 0 $ 2
= τ2/2
exp (τ *ℝ K) $$$ 1 $ 0 = 0 exp (τ *ℝ K) $$$ 1 $ 1 = 1 exp (τ *ℝ K) $$$ 1 $ 2
= τ
exp (τ *ℝ K) $$$ 2 $ 0 = 0 exp (τ *ℝ K) $$$ 2 $ 1 = 0 exp (τ *ℝ K) $$$ 2 $ 2
= 1
unfolding exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx const-acc-mtx-pow2
by(auto simp: plus-sqrd-matrix-def scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def one-sqrd-matrix-def
mat-def
scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

```

```

lemma bouncing-ball-K:
  {s. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0 ∧ 0 > s $ 2} ≤ fbF
  (kstar ((x' = (*V) K & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)) ∘K
    (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λ s. - s $ 1)) ELSE η FI)))
  {s. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h}
  apply(rule ffb-kstarI[of - {s. 0 ≤ s $ (0::3) ∧ 0 > s $ 2 ∧
    2 · s $ 2 · s $ 0 = 2 · s $ 2 · h + (s $ 1 · s $ 1)}])
    apply(clarsimp, simp only: ffb-kcomp)
    apply(subst local-flow.ffbg-orbit[OF local-flow-exp], simp, clarify)
    apply(rule ffb-if-then-elseI, clarsimp)
    apply(simp-all add: sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq)
unfolding UNIV-3 image-le-pred apply(simp-all add: exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps)
subgoal for x using bb-real-arith(3)[of x $ 2]
  by (simp add: add commute mult commute)
subgoal for x τ using bb-real-arith(4)[where g=x $ 2 and v=x $ 1]
  by(simp add: add commute mult commute)
  by (force simp: bb-real-arith)

no-notation constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx (K)

end
theory cat2funcset-examples-paper
  imports cat2funcset

```

```

begin

```

3.2.5 More Examples

Bouncing Ball

```

typedef program-vars = {"x","v"}
morphisms to-str to-var
apply(rule-tac x="x" in exI)
by simp

notation to-var (|V)

lemma number-of-program-vars: CARD(program-vars) = 2
  using type-definition.card type-definition-program-vars by fastforce

instance program-vars::finite
  apply(standard, subst bij-betw-finite[of to-str UNIV {"x","v"}])
  apply(rule bij-betwI')
  apply (simp add: to-str-inject)
  using to-str apply blast
  apply (metis to-var-inverse UNIV-I)
  by simp

lemma program-vars-univD: (UNIV::program-vars set) = {|V "x", |V "v"}

```

apply *auto* **by** (*metis to-str to-str-inverse insertE singletonD*)

lemma *program-vars-exhaust*: $x = \downarrow_V ''x'' \vee x = \downarrow_V ''v''$
using *program-vars-univD* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* $g\ s \equiv$
 $(\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i = (\downarrow_V ''x'') \text{ then } s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''v'') \text{ else } g)$

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (K)

lemma *cnst-acc-continuous*:
fixes $X::(\text{real}^{\text{program-vars}})\ \text{set}$
shows *continuous-on* $X\ (K\ g)$
apply(*rule continuous-on-vec-lambda*)
unfolding *continuous-on-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
by(*intro tendsto-intros*)

lemma *picard-lindelof-cnst-acc*:
fixes $g::\text{real}$
shows *picard-lindelof* $(\lambda t.\ K\ g)\ \text{UNIV}\ \text{UNIV}\ 0$
apply(*unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1/2 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI*)
by(*simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univD to-var-inject*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* $g\ t\ s \equiv$
 $(\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i = (\downarrow_V ''x'') \text{ then } g \cdot t \wedge 2/2 + s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''v'') \cdot t + s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''x'')$
 $\text{else } g \cdot t + s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''v''))$

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc*: *local-flow* $(K\ g)\ \text{UNIV}\ \text{UNIV}\ (\varphi_K\ g)$
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindelof-cnst-acc* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda, clarify*)
apply(*case-tac i = \downarrow_V ''x''*)
using *program-vars-exhaust* **by**(*auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: to-var-inject*
vec-eq-iff)

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$
shows $(x::\text{real}) \leq h$
proof –
have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$
using *inv* **and** $\langle 0 > g \rangle$ **by** *auto*
hence *obs*: $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$
using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)
hence $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$

```

    by auto
  also from obs have  $(v \cdot v) / (2 \cdot g) \leq 0$ 
    using divide-nonneg-neg by fastforce
  ultimately have  $h - x \geq 0$ 
    by linarith
  thus ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
    and pos:  $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$ 
    and  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 
proof-
  from pos have  $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$  by auto
  then have  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$ 
    by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right
      monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
  hence  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
    using invar by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  hence obs:  $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
    apply (subst power2-sum) by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)
      Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))
  thus  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  have  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v)^2 = 0$ 
    using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
  thus  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$ 
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
qed

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$ 
 $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof-
  have ?lhs =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$ 
    apply (subst Rat.sign-simps(18)) +
    by (auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  also have ... =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$  (is ... = ?middle)
    by (subst invar, simp)
  finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
moreover
  {have ?rhs =  $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
  also have ... = ?middle
    by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}

```

ultimately show *?thesis* by *auto*
qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

fixes *h::real*
assumes $g < 0$ and $h \geq 0$
defines *linv*: $I \equiv (\lambda s. 0 \leq s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + (s\$(\lfloor_V''v'') \cdot s\$(\lfloor_V''v'')))$
shows $\{s. s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') = h \wedge s\$(\lfloor_V''v'') = 0\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}$
 $(kstar ((x' = K g \ \& \ (\lambda s. s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') \geq 0)) \circ_K$
 $(IF (\lambda s. s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') = 0) THEN ((\lfloor_V''v'') ::= (\lambda s. - s\$(\lfloor_V''v'')))) ELSE \eta$
 $FI)))$
 $\{s. 0 \leq s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') \wedge s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') \leq h\}$
apply(rule *ffb-kstarI*[of - $\{s. I s\}$])
unfolding *linv* using $\langle h \geq 0 \rangle$ apply(*clarsimp*, *simp only: ffb-kcomp*)
apply(subst *local-flow.ffb-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-cnst-acc*], *simp*)
unfolding *ffb-if-then-else* using *assms*
by (*auto simp: bb-real-arith to-var-inject*)

lemma *energy-conservation-invariant*:

fixes *g h :: real*
defines *dinv*: $I \equiv (\lambda s. 2 \cdot g \cdot s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - (s\$(\lfloor_V''v'') \cdot s\$(\lfloor_V''v'')) = 0)$
shows *diff-invariant I* (*K g*) *UNIV UNIV 0 G*
unfolding *dinv* apply(rule *diff-invariant-rules*, *simp*, *clarify*)
apply(*frule-tac i = \lfloor_V''v'' in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*drule-tac i = \lfloor_V''x'' in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(rule-tac *S = UNIV in has-vderiv-on-subset*)
by(*auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: to-var-inject*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:

fixes *h::real*
assumes $g < 0$ and $h \geq 0$
defines *dinv*: $I \equiv (\lambda s. 2 \cdot g \cdot s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - (s\$(\lfloor_V''v'') \cdot s\$(\lfloor_V''v'')) = 0)$
shows $\{s. s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') = h \wedge s\$(\lfloor_V''v'') = 0\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}$
 $(kstar ((x' = K g \ \& \ (\lambda s. s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') \geq 0)) \circ_K$
 $(IF (\lambda s. s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') = 0) THEN ((\lfloor_V''v'') ::= (\lambda s. - s\$(\lfloor_V''v'')))) ELSE \eta$
 $FI)))$
 $\{s. 0 \leq s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') \wedge s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') \leq h\}$
apply(rule *ffb-kstarI*[of - $\{s. 0 \leq s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') \wedge I s\}$])
using $\langle h \geq 0 \rangle$ apply(subst *dinv*, *clarsimp*, *simp only: ffb-kcomp*)
apply(rule-tac *b = fb_{\mathcal{F}}* ($x' = (K g) \ \& \ (\lambda s. s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') \geq 0)$) $\{s. 0 \leq s\$(\lfloor_V''x'') \wedge I s\}$ in *order.trans*)
apply(*simp add: ffb-g-orbital-guard*)
apply(rule-tac *b = \{s. I s\}* in *order.trans*, *force*)
unfolding *ffb-diff-inv* apply(*simp-all add: dinv*)
using *energy-conservation-invariant* apply *force*
apply(rule *ffb-iso*)

using *assms* **unfolding** *divv ffb-if-then-else*
by (*auto simp: bb-real-arith to-var-inject*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (K)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

Circular Motion

abbreviation *circular-motion-kinematics* :: $\text{real}^{\text{program-vars}} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\text{program-vars}}$

where *circular-motion-kinematics* $s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i = (\downarrow_V''x'') \text{ then } -s\$(\downarrow_V''v'') \text{ else } s\$(\downarrow_V''x''))$

notation *circular-motion-kinematics* (C)

lemma *circle-invariant*:

diff-invariant ($\lambda s. (r::\text{real})^2 = (s\$(\downarrow_V''x''))^2 + (s\$(\downarrow_V''v''))^2$) $C \text{ UNIV UNIV } 0$
 G

apply(*rule-tac diff-invariant-rules, clarsimp, simp, clarsimp*)

apply(*frule-tac i = $\downarrow_V''x''$ in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth, drule-tac i = $\downarrow_V''v''$ in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)

by(*auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: to-var-inject*)

abbreviation *circular-motion-flow* $t \ s \equiv$

($\chi \ i. \text{if } i = \downarrow_V''x'' \text{ then } s\$(\downarrow_V''x') \cdot \cos t - s\$(\downarrow_V''v'') \cdot \sin t$
 else $s\$(\downarrow_V''x'') \cdot \sin t + s\$(\downarrow_V''v'') \cdot \cos t$)

notation *circular-motion-flow* (φ_C)

lemma *picard-lindelof-circ-motion*: *picard-lindelof* ($\lambda t. C$) $\text{UNIV UNIV } 0$

apply(*unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp*)

apply(*rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI*)

by(*simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univD to-var-inject*
power2-commute)

lemma *local-flow-circ-motion*: *local-flow* $C \text{ UNIV UNIV } \varphi_C$

unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*

apply(*rule picard-lindelof-circ-motion, simp-all add: vec-eq-iff*)

apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda, clarify*)

apply(*case-tac i = $\downarrow_V''x''$, simp*)

apply(*force intro!: poly-derivatives derivative-intros simp: to-var-inject*)

apply(*force intro!: poly-derivatives derivative-intros simp: to-var-inject*)

using *program-vars-exhaust* **by** *force*

lemma *circular-motion*:

$\{s. r^2 = (s\$ \downarrow_V''x'')^2 + (s\$ \downarrow_V''v'')^2\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = C \ \& \ G) \{s. r^2 = (s\$ \downarrow_V''x'')^2$
 $+ (s\$ \downarrow_V''v'')^2\}$

by (*subst local-flow.ffbg-orbit[OF local-flow-circ-motion]*) (*auto simp: to-var-inject*)

no-notation *to-var* (\downarrow_V)

no-notation *circular-motion-kinematics* (C)

no-notation *circular-motion-flow* (φ_C)

end

theory *cat2rel*

imports

\dots /*hs-prelims-dyn-sys*

\dots / \dots /*afpModified/VC-KAD*

begin

Chapter 4

Hybrid System Verification with relations

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation.

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* ($\lceil _ \rceil$)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* ($\lfloor _ \rfloor$)
and *Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r* (r)
and *Relation.Domain* ($r2s$)
and *VC-KAD.gets* ($_ ::= _ [70, 65] 61$)

4.1 Verification of regular programs

Below we explore the behavior of the forward box operator from the antidomain kleene algebra with the lifting ($\lceil _ \rceil^*$) operator from predicates to relations $\lceil P \rceil = \{(s, s) \mid s. P\ s\}$ and its dropping counterpart $\lfloor R \rfloor = (\lambda x. x \in \text{Domain } R)$.

lemma *wp-rel*: $\text{wp } R \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$

proof—

have $\lfloor \text{wp } R \lceil P \rceil \rfloor = \lfloor \lceil \lambda x. \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil \rfloor$

by (*simp add: wp-trafo pointfree-idE*)

thus $\text{wp } R \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \forall y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) wp-simp d-p2r pointfree-idE prp*)

qed

lemma *p2r-r2p-wp*: $\lfloor \lceil \text{wp } R\ P \rceil \rfloor = \text{wp } R\ P$

apply (*subst d-p2r[symmetric]*)

using *wp-simp[symmetric, of R P]* **by** *blast*

lemma *p2r-r2p-simps*:

$\lfloor \lceil P \sqcap Q \rceil \rfloor = (\lambda s. \lfloor \lceil P \rceil \rfloor\ s \wedge \lfloor \lceil Q \rceil \rfloor\ s)$

$\lfloor \lceil P \sqcup Q \rceil \rfloor = (\lambda s. \lfloor \lceil P \rceil \rfloor\ s \vee \lfloor \lceil Q \rceil \rfloor\ s)$

$\lfloor \lceil P \rceil \rfloor = P$

unfolding *p2r-def r2p-def* **by** (*auto simp: fun-eq-iff*)

Next, we introduce assignments and compute their *wp*.

abbreviation $vec\text{-}upd :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
where $vec\text{-}upd\ x\ i\ a \equiv vec\text{-}lambda\ ((vec\text{-}nth\ x)(i := a))$

abbreviation $assign :: 'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \text{ rel } ((2\text{-} ::= -) [70, 65] 61)$
where $(x ::= e) \equiv \{(s, vec\text{-}upd\ s\ x\ (e\ s)) \mid s. True\}$

lemma $wp\text{-}assign\ [simp]: wp\ (x ::= e)\ [Q] = [\lambda s. Q\ (vec\text{-}upd\ s\ x\ (e\ s))]$
by $(auto\ simp: rel\text{-}antidomain\text{-}kleene\text{-}algebra.fbox\text{-}def\ rel\text{-}ad\text{-}def\ p2r\text{-}def)$

lemma $wp\text{-}assign\text{-}var\ [simp]: [wp\ (x ::= e)\ [Q]] = (\lambda s. Q\ (vec\text{-}upd\ s\ x\ (e\ s)))$
by $(subst\ wp\text{-}assign, simp\ add: pointfree\text{-}idE)$

The *wp* of the composition was already obtained in `KAD.Antidomain.Semiring`:
 $|x \cdot y| z = |x| \cdot |y| z.$

There is also already an implementation of the conditional operator *if p then x else y fi* = $d\ p \cdot x + ad\ p \cdot y$ and its *wp*: $|if\ p\ then\ x\ else\ y\ fi| q = d\ p \cdot |x| q + ad\ p \cdot |y| q.$

Finally, we add a *wp*-rule for a simple finite iteration.

lemma $(in\ antidomain\text{-}kleene\text{-}algebra)\ fbox\text{-}starI:$
assumes $d\ p \leq d\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq |x| i$ **and** $d\ i \leq d\ q$
shows $d\ p \leq |x^*| q$
proof –
have $d\ i \leq |x| (d\ i)$
using $\langle d\ i \leq |x| i \rangle local.fbox\text{-}simp$ **by** *auto*
hence $|1| p \leq |x^*| i$
using $\langle d\ p \leq d\ i \rangle$ **by** $(metis\ (no\text{-}types)\ dual\text{-}order.trans\ fbox\text{-}one\ fbox\text{-}simp\ fbox\text{-}star\text{-}induct\text{-}var)$
thus *?thesis*
using $\langle d\ i \leq d\ q \rangle$ **by** $(metis\ (full\text{-}types)\ fbox\text{-}mult\ fbox\text{-}one\ fbox\text{-}seq\text{-}var\ fbox\text{-}simp)$
qed

lemma $rel\text{-}ad\text{-}mka\text{-}starI:$
assumes $P \subseteq I$ **and** $I \subseteq wp\ R\ I$ **and** $I \subseteq Q$
shows $P \subseteq wp\ (R^*)\ Q$
proof –
have $wp\ R\ I \subseteq Id$
by $(simp\ add: rel\text{-}antidomain\text{-}kleene\text{-}algebra.a\text{-}subid\ rel\text{-}antidomain\text{-}kleene\text{-}algebra.fbox\text{-}def)$
hence $P \subseteq Id$
using $assms(1,2)$ **by** *blast*
hence $rdom\ P = P$
by $(metis\ d\text{-}p2r\ p2r\text{-}surj)$
also have $rdom\ P \subseteq wp\ (R^*)\ Q$
by $(metis\ \langle wp\ R\ I \subseteq Id \rangle assms\ d\text{-}p2r\ p2r\text{-}surj\ rel\text{-}antidomain\text{-}kleene\text{-}algebra.dka.dom\text{-}iso\ rel\text{-}antidomain\text{-}kleene\text{-}algebra.fbox\text{-}starI)$

ultimately show *?thesis*
 by *blast*
 qed

4.2 Verification of hybrid programs

abbreviation *g-evolution* :: (('a::banach) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a pred \Rightarrow real set \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow
 real \Rightarrow 'a rel ((1x'=- & - on - - @ -))
where (x'=f & G on T S @ t₀) \equiv {(s,s') | s s'. s' \in g-orbital f G T S t₀ s}

abbreviation *g-evol* :: (('a::banach) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a pred \Rightarrow 'a rel ((1x'=- & -))
where (x'=f & G) \equiv (x'=f & G on UNIV UNIV @ 0)

4.2.1 Verification by providing solutions

lemma *wp-g-evolution*: wp (x'=f & G on T S @ t₀) [Q] =
 $\lceil \lambda s. \forall X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \text{ T S } t_0 s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down T } t. G (X \tau)) \longrightarrow Q (X t) \rceil$
unfolding *g-orbital-eq wp-rel ivp-sols-def image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *wp-orbit*:
assumes S = UNIV
shows wp ({(s,s') | s s'. s' \in γ^φ s}) [Q] = $\lceil \lambda s. \forall t \in T. Q (\varphi t s) \rceil$
unfolding *wp-rel* **apply**(*simp, safe*)
using *orbit-eq unfolding assms* **by**(*auto simp: wp-rel*)

lemma *wp-g-orbit*:
assumes S = UNIV
shows wp (x'=f & G on T S @ 0) [Q] =
 $\lceil \lambda s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down T } t. G (\varphi \tau s)) \longrightarrow Q (\varphi t s) \rceil$
using *g-orbital-collapses unfolding assms* **by** (*auto simp: wp-rel*)

end

4.2.2 Verification with differential invariants

lemma *wp-g-evolution-guard*:
assumes H = ($\lambda s. G s \wedge Q s$)
shows wp (x'=f & G on T S @ t₀) [H] = wp (x'=f & G on T S @ t₀) [Q]
unfolding *wp-g-evolution* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-g-evolution-inv*:
assumes [P] \leq [I] **and** [I] \leq wp (x'=f & G on T S @ t₀) [I] **and** [I] \leq
 $\lceil Q \rceil$
shows [P] \leq wp (x'=f & G on T S @ t₀) [Q]
using *assms(1)* **apply**(*rule order.trans*)

```

using assms(2) apply(rule order.trans)
apply(rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso)
using assms(3) by auto

```

```

lemma wp-diff-inv: ( $\lceil I \rceil \leq \text{wp } (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil I \rceil$ ) = diff-invariant I f
  T S t0 G
  unfolding diff-invariant-eq wp-g-evolution image-le-pred by(auto simp: p2r-def)

```

4.2.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and “D” being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus.

```

lemma diff-solve-axiom:
  fixes c::'a::\{heine-borel, banach\}
  assumes  $0 \in T$  and is-interval T open T
  shows  $\text{wp } (x' = (\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ \text{UNIV} \ @ \ 0) \ \lceil Q \rceil =$ 
 $\lceil \lambda s. \forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} (\lambda t. s + t *_R c) (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}) \longrightarrow Q \ (s + t *_R c) \rceil$ 
  apply(subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[where  $f = \lambda s. c$  and  $\varphi = (\lambda t \ x. x + t *_R c)$ ])
  using line-is-local-flow assms unfolding image-le-pred by auto

```

```

lemma diff-solve-rule:
  assumes local-flow f T UNIV  $\varphi$ 
  and  $\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ 
  shows  $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp } (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ \text{UNIV} \ @ \ 0) \ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  using assms by(subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit, auto)

```

```

lemma diff-weak-axiom:  $\text{wp } (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil Q \rceil = \text{wp } (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil \lambda s. G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$ 
  unfolding wp-g-evolution image-def by force

```

```

lemma diff-weak-rule:
  assumes  $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  shows  $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp } (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  using assms apply(subst wp-rel)
  by(auto simp: g-orbital-eq)

```

```

lemma wp-g-orbit-IdD:
  assumes  $\text{wp } (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil C \rceil = \text{Id}$ 
  and  $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). (s, x \ \tau) \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0)$ 
  shows  $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). C \ (x \ \tau)$ 
proof
  fix  $\tau$  assume  $\tau \in (\text{down } T \ t)$ 
  hence  $x \ \tau \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
  using assms(2) by blast
  also have  $\forall y. y \in (g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s) \longrightarrow C \ y$ 

```

using *assms*(1) **unfolding** *wp-rel* **by**(*auto simp: p2r-def*)
 ultimately **show** $C(x\ \tau)$
 by *blast*
qed

lemma *diff-cut-axiom*:

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$
 and *wp* $(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [C] = Id$
 shows *wp* $(x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q] = wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s)) \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
proof(*rule-tac f= $\lambda x. wp \ x \ [Q]$ in HOL.arg-cong, clarsimp, rule subset-antisym, safe*)
 {**fix** *s* and *s'* **assume** $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s$
 then **obtain** $\tau::real$ and *X* **where** *x-ivp*: $X \in ivp\text{-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s$
 and $X \ \tau = s'$ and $\tau \in T$ and *guard-x*: $(\mathcal{P} \ X \ (down \ T \ \tau) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\})$
 using *g-orbitalD*[*of* $s' \ f \ G \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s$] **by** *blast*
 have $\forall t \in (down \ T \ \tau). \ \mathcal{P} \ X \ (down \ T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$
 using *guard-x* **by** (*force simp: image-def*)
 also have $\forall t \in (down \ T \ \tau). \ t \in T$
 using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp* **by** *auto*
 ultimately have $\forall t \in (down \ T \ \tau). \ X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s$
 using *g-orbitalI*[*OF* *x-ivp*] **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*)
 hence $\forall t \in (down \ T \ \tau). \ C \ (X \ t)$
 using *wp-g-orbit-IdD*[*OF* *assms*(3)] **by** *blast*
 hence $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s) \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s$
 using *g-orbitalI*[*OF* *x-ivp* $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$] *guard-x* $\langle X \ \tau = s' \rangle$
unfolding *image-le-pred* **by** *fastforce*}
 thus $\bigwedge s \ s'. \ s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s \implies s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s) \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s$
 by *blast*
 next **show** $\bigwedge s \ s'. \ s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s) \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s \implies s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s$
 by (*auto simp: g-orbital-eq*)
qed

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$
 and *wp-C*: $[P] \leq wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [C]$
 and *wp-Q*: $[P] \subseteq wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s)) \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
 shows $[P] \subseteq wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
proof(*subst wp-rel, simp add: g-orbital-eq p2r-def image-le-pred, clarsimp*)
 fix *t*::*real* and *X*::*real* $\Rightarrow 'a$ and *s* **assume** $P \ s$ and $t \in T$
 and *x-ivp*: $X \in ivp\text{-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s$
 and *guard-x*: $\forall x. \ x \in T \wedge x \leq t \longrightarrow G \ (X \ x)$
 have $\forall t \in (down \ T \ t). \ X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s$
 using *g-orbitalI*[*OF* *x-ivp*] *guard-x* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*
 hence $\forall t \in (down \ T \ t). \ C \ (X \ t)$
 using *wp-C* $\langle P \ s \rangle$ **by** (*subst (asm) wp-rel, auto*)
 hence $X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s) \ T\ S \ t_0 \ s$

```

    using guard- $x \langle t \in T \rangle$  by (auto intro!: g-orbitalI x-ivp)
  thus  $Q \ (X \ t)$ 
    using  $\langle P \ s \rangle$  wp- $Q$  by (subst (asm) wp-rel) auto
qed

```

lemma DS:

```

  fixes  $c::'a::\{heine-borel, banach\}$ 
  shows wp  $(x'=(\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G) \ [Q] = [\lambda x. \forall t. (\forall \tau \leq t. G \ (x + \tau *_R c)) \longrightarrow Q \ (x + t *_R c)]$ 
  by (subst diff-solve-axiom[of UNIV]) auto

```

lemma solve:

```

  assumes local-flow f UNIV UNIV  $\varphi$ 
  and  $\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t. (\forall \tau \leq t. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s))) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ 
  shows  $[P] \leq wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ [Q]$ 
  apply (rule diff-solve-rule[OF assms(1)])
  using assms(2) unfolding image-le-pred by simp

```

```

lemma DW: wp  $(x'=f \ \& \ G) \ [Q] = wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ [\lambda s. G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s]$ 
  by (rule diff-weak-axiom)

```

```

lemma dW:  $[G] \leq [Q] \implies [P] \leq wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ [Q]$ 
  by (rule diff-weak-rule)

```

lemma DC:

```

  assumes wp  $(x'=f \ \& \ G) \ [C] = Id$ 
  shows wp  $(x'=f \ \& \ G) \ [Q] = wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ [Q]$ 
  apply (rule diff-cut-axiom)
  using assms by auto

```

lemma dC:

```

  assumes  $[P] \leq wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ [C]$ 
  and  $[P] \leq wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ [Q]$ 
  shows  $[P] \leq wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ [Q]$ 
  apply (rule diff-cut-rule)
  using assms by auto

```

lemma dI:

```

  assumes  $[P] \leq [I]$  and diff-invariant I f UNIV UNIV 0 G and  $[I] \leq [Q]$ 
  shows  $[P] \leq wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ [Q]$ 
  apply (rule wp-g-evolution-inv[OF assms(1) - assms(3)])
  unfolding wp-diff-inv using assms(2) .

```

end

theory cat2rel-examples

```

  imports ../hs-prelims-matrices cat2rel

```

begin

4.2.4 Examples

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* ($\lceil \cdot \rceil$)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* ($\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$)

lemma *picard-lindelof-linear-system*:

fixes $A :: \text{real}^{'n} \times 'n$
defines $L \equiv (\text{real CARD}('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{\max})$
shows *picard-lindelof* $(\lambda t s. A * v s) \text{ UNIV UNIV } 0$
apply (*unfold-locales*, *simp-all* *add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply (*rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=L$ **in** *exI*, *safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0* [*of A*] **unfolding** *assms* **by** *force* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *picard-lindelof-sq-mtx*:

fixes $A :: ('n :: \text{finite}) \text{ sqrd-matrix}$
defines $L \equiv (\text{real CARD}('n))^2 * (\| \text{to-vec } A \|_{\max})$
shows *picard-lindelof* $(\lambda t s. A *_V s) \text{ UNIV UNIV } 0$
apply (*unfold-locales*, *simp-all* *add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply (*rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=L$ **in** *exI*, *safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0* [*of to-vec A*] **unfolding** *assms* **apply** *force*
by *transfer* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *local-flow-exp*:

fixes $A :: ('n :: \text{finite}) \text{ sqrd-matrix}$
shows *local-flow* $((*_V) A) \text{ UNIV UNIV } (\lambda t s. \text{exp } (t *_R A) *_V s)$
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindelof-sq-mtx* **apply** *blast*
using *exp-has-vderiv-on-linear* [*of 0*] **apply** *force*
by (*auto simp: sq-mtx-one-vec*)

The examples in this subsection show different approaches for the verification of hybrid systems. however, the general approach can be outlined as follows: First, we select a finite type to model program variables $'n$. We use this to define a vector field f of type $('a, 'n) \text{ vec} \Rightarrow ('a, 'n) \text{ vec}$ to model the dynamics of our system. Then we show a partial correctness specification involving the evolution command $x' = f \ \& \ S$ either by finding a flow for the vector field or through differential invariants.

Single constantly accelerated evolution

The main characteristics distinguishing this example from the rest are:

1. We define the finite type of program variables with 2 Isabelle strings which make the final verification easier to parse.
2. We define the vector field (named K) to model a constantly accelerated object.

3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this vector field.
4. The verification is only done on a single evolution command (not operated with any other hybrid program).

```

typedef program-vars = {"x","v"}
morphisms to-str to-var
apply(rule-tac x="x" in exI)
by simp

```

```

notation to-var ( $\downarrow_V$ )

```

```

lemma number-of-program-vars: CARD(program-vars) = 2
using type-definition.card type-definition-program-vars by fastforce

```

```

instance program-vars::finite
apply(standard, subst bij-betw-finite[of to-str UNIV {"x","v"}])
apply(rule bij-betwI')
apply (simp add: to-str-inject)
using to-str apply blast
apply (metis to-var-inverse UNIV-I)
by simp

```

```

lemma program-vars-univD: (UNIV::program-vars set) = { $\downarrow_V$  "x",  $\downarrow_V$  "v"}
apply auto by (metis to-str to-str-inverse insertE singletonD)

```

```

lemma program-vars-exhaust:  $x = \downarrow_V$  "x"  $\vee x = \downarrow_V$  "v"
using program-vars-univD by auto

```

```

abbreviation constant-acceleration-kinematics g s  $\equiv$ 
( $\chi$  i. if i=( $\downarrow_V$  "x") then s $ ( $\downarrow_V$  "v") else g)

```

```

notation constant-acceleration-kinematics (K)

```

```

lemma cnst-acc-continuous:
fixes X::(real^program-vars) set
shows continuous-on X (K g)
apply(rule continuous-on-vec-lambda)
unfolding continuous-on-def apply clarsimp
by(intro tendsto-intros)

```

```

lemma picard-lindelof-cnst-acc:
fixes g::real
shows picard-lindelof ( $\lambda t.$  K g) UNIV UNIV 0
apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
apply(rule-tac x=1/2 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI)
by(simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univD to-var-inject)

```

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* $g \ t \ s \equiv$
 $(\chi \ i. \text{ if } i = (\downarrow_V \ "x'') \text{ then } g \cdot t \wedge 2/2 + s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "v'') \cdot t + s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "x'')$
 $\text{ else } g \cdot t + s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "v''))$

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc*: *local-flow* $(K \ g) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ (\varphi_K \ g)$
unfolding *local-flow-def* *local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindelof-cnst-acc* **apply** *blast*
apply $(\text{rule } \text{has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda}, \text{clarify})$
apply $(\text{case-tac } i = \downarrow_V \ "x'')$
using *program-vars-exhaust* **by** $(\text{auto intro! : poly-derivatives simp: to-var-inject}$
 $\text{vec-eq-iff})$

lemma *single-evolution-ball*:
fixes $h::\text{real}$ **assumes** $g < 0$ **and** $h \geq 0$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "x'') = h \wedge s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "v'') = 0 \rceil$
 $\leq \text{wp } (x' = K \ g \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "x'') \geq 0))$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "x'') \wedge s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \ "x'') \leq h \rceil$
apply $(\text{subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit}[\text{OF local-flow-cnst-acc}], \text{simp-all})$
using *assms* **by** $(\text{auto simp: mult-nonneg-nonpos2})$

no-notation *to-var* (\downarrow_V)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (K)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

Single evolution revisited.

We list again the characteristics that distinguish this example:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 3 to model program variables.
2. We define a 3×3 matrix (named K) to denote the linear operator that models the constantly accelerated motion.
3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this linear operator.
4. The verification is done equivalently to the above example.

term $x::2$ — It turns out that there is already a 2-element type:

lemma $CARD(\text{program-vars}) = CARD(2)$
unfolding *number-of-program-vars* **by** *simp*

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n -element type in Isabelle. however, there are still lemmas to prove about them in order to do verification of hybrid systems in n -dimensional Euclidean spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analogs for 1, 2 and 3 have already been proven in Analysis.

```

fixes x::5
shows  $x=1 \vee x=2 \vee x=3 \vee x=4 \vee x=5$ 
proof (induct x)
  case (of-int z)
  then have  $0 \leq z$  and  $z < 5$  by simp-all
  then have  $z = 0 \vee z = 1 \vee z = 2 \vee z = 3 \vee z = 4$  by arith
  then show ?case by auto
qed

```

lemma *UNIV-3*: $(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-3 three-eq-zero* **by** (*blast, auto*)

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-3*[*simp*]: $(\sum j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f \ j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-3* **apply** *simp*
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

We can rewrite the original constant acceleration kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

lemma $e \ 1 = (\chi \ j::3. \text{if } j=0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else if } j=1 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
unfolding *axis-def* **by** (*rule Cart-lambda-cong, simp*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* \equiv
 $(\chi \ i::3. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else if } i=1 \text{ then } e \ 2 \text{ else } (0::\text{real}^3))$

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* $t \ s \equiv$
 $(\chi \ i::3. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s \ \$ 2 \cdot t \wedge 2/2 + s \ \$ 1 \cdot t + s \ \$ 0$
 $\text{else if } i=1 \text{ then } s \ \$ 2 \cdot t + s \ \$ 1 \text{ else } s \ \$ 2)$

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (*A*)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ_A)

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindelof, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

lemma *entries-cnst-acc-matrix*: *entries* $A = \{0, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all add: axis-def, safe*)
by (*rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp*)**+**

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix*: *local-flow* $((\ast v) \ A) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ \varphi_A$
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply (*rule picard-lindelof-linear-system*[**where** $A=A$], *simp-all add: vec-eq-iff*)
apply (*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply (*auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def vec-eq-iff*)
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

Finally, we compute the wlp and use it to verify the single-evolution ball again.

```
lemma single-evolution-ball-K:
   $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2]$ 
   $\leq wp \ (x' = (*v) \ A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0))$ 
   $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq h]$ 
  apply (subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[of  $(*v) \ A$ ])
  using local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix apply force
  by (auto simp: mult-nonneg-nonpos2)
```

Circular Motion

The characteristics that distinguish this example are:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 2 to model program variables.
2. We define a 2×2 matrix (named C) to denote the linear operator that models circular motion.
3. We show that the circle equation is a differential invariant for the linear operator.
4. We prove the partial correctness specification corresponding to the previous point.
5. For completeness, we define a local flow (φ_C) and use it to compute the wlp for the linear operator and the specification is proven again with this flow.

```
lemma two-eq-zero:  $(2::2) = 0$ 
by simp
```

```
lemma [simp]:  $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$ 
using exhaust-2 by fastforce
```

```
lemma UNIV-2:  $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$ 
apply safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by auto
```

```
abbreviation circular-motion-matrix ::  $\text{real}^2 \times \text{real}^2$ 
where circular-motion-matrix  $\equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } -e \ 1 \text{ else } e \ 0)$ 
```

```
notation circular-motion-matrix ( $C$ )
```

```
lemma circle-invariant:
  diff-invariant  $(\lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2) \ ((*v) \ C) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ 0 \ G$ 
  apply (rule-tac diff-invariant-rules, clarsimp, simp, clarsimp)
  apply (frule-tac i=0 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth, drule-tac i=1 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply (rule-tac S=UNIV in has-vderiv-on-subset)
```

by(*auto intro!*: *poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *circular-motion-invariants*:

$\llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket \leq wp \ (x' = (*v) \ C \ \& \ G) \llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket$

unfolding *wp-diff-inv using circle-invariant by auto*

— Proof of the same specification by providing solutions:

lemma *entries-circ-matrix*: *entries* $C = \{0, -1, 1\}$

apply (*simp-all add: axis-def, safe*)

subgoal **by**(*rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp*) +

subgoal **by**(*rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp*) +

by(*rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp*) +

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* $t \ s \equiv$

$(\chi \ i. \text{if } i = (0::2) \text{ then } s\$0 \cdot \cos t - s\$1 \cdot \sin t \text{ else } s\$0 \cdot \sin t + s\$1 \cdot \cos t)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

lemma *local-flow-circ-matrix*: *local-flow* $((*v) \ C) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ \varphi_C$

unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*

apply(*rule picard-lindelof-linear-system[where A=C], simp-all add: vec-eq-iff*)

apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)

apply(*force intro!: poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)

using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by**(*force simp: vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *circular-motion*:

$\llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket \leq wp \ (x' = (*v) \ C \ \& \ G) \llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket$

by(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-circ-matrix] auto*)

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

Bouncing Ball with solution

We revisit the previous dynamics for a constantly accelerated object modelled with the matrix K . We compose the corresponding evolution command with an if-statement, and iterate this hybrid program to model a (completely elastic) “bouncing ball”. Using the previously defined flow for this dynamics, proving a specification for this hybrid program is merely an exercise of real arithmetic.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$

```

shows (x::real) ≤ h
proof-
  have v · v = 2 · g · x - 2 · g · h ∧ 0 > g
    using inv and ⟨0 > g⟩ by auto
  hence obs:v · v = 2 · g · (x - h) ∧ 0 > g ∧ v · v ≥ 0
    using left-diff-distrib mult.commute by (metis zero-le-square)
  hence (v · v)/(2 · g) = (x - h)
    by auto
  also from obs have (v · v)/(2 · g) ≤ 0
    using divide-nonneg-neg by fastforce
  ultimately have h - x ≥ 0
    by linarith
  thus ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar: 2 · g · x = 2 · g · h + v · v
    and pos: g · τ2 / 2 + v · τ + (x::real) = 0
  shows 2 · g · h + (- (g · τ) - v) · (- (g · τ) - v) = 0
    and 2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) = 0
proof-
  from pos have g · τ2 + 2 · v · τ + 2 · x = 0 by auto
  then have g2 · τ2 + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · x = 0
    by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right
        monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
  hence g2 · τ2 + 2 · g · v · τ + v2 + 2 · g · h = 0
    using invar by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  hence obs: (g · τ + v)2 + 2 · g · h = 0
    apply (subst power2-sum) by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)
        Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))
  thus 2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) = 0
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  have 2 · g · h + (- ((g · τ) + v))2 = 0
    using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
  thus 2 · g · h + (- (g · τ) - v) · (- (g · τ) - v) = 0
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
qed

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar: 2 · g · x = 2 · g · h + v · v
  shows 2 · g · (g · τ2 / 2 + v · τ + (x::real)) =
    2 · g · h + (g · τ · (g · τ + v) + v · (g · τ + v)) (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof-
  have ?lhs = g2 · τ2 + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · x
    apply (subst Rat.sign-simps(18))+
    by (auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  also have ... = g2 · τ2 + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · h + v · v (is ... = ?middle)
    by (subst invar, simp)

```

```

    finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
  moreover
  {have ?rhs = g · g · (τ · τ) + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · h + v · v
   by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
   also have ... = ?middle
   by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
   finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

```

[λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0 ∧ 0 > s $ 2] ⊆
wp (((x'=(*v) A & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0));
(IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λ s. - s $ 1)) ELSE Id FI))*
[λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h]
apply(rule-tac I=[λs. 0 ≤ s$0 ∧ 0 > s$2 ∧
2 · s$2 · s$0 = 2 · s$2 · h + (s$1 · s$1)] in rel-ad-mka-starI)
  apply(simp, simp only: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq)
  apply(subst p2r-r2p-wp[symmetric, of (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λ s.
- s $ 1)) ELSE Id FI))])
  apply(subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix], simp)
  apply(subst wp-trafo) unfolding rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.cond-def image-le-pred
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.ads-d-def by(auto simp: p2r-def rel-ad-def bb-real-arith)

```

Bouncing Ball with invariants

We prove again the bouncing ball but this time with differential invariants.

lemma *gravity-invariant*: *diff-invariant* (λs. s \$ 2 < 0) ((*v) A) UNIV UNIV 0 G

```

  apply(rule-tac μ'=λs. 0 and ν'=λs. 0 in diff-invariant-rules(3), clarsimp, simp,
  clarsimp)
  apply(rule-tac i=2 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(rule-tac S=UNIV in has-vderiv-on-subset)
  by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

```

lemma *energy-conservation-invariant*:

```

diff-invariant (λs. 2 · s$2 · s$0 - 2 · s$2 · h - s$1 · s $ 1 = 0) ((*v) A)
UNIV UNIV 0 G
  apply(rule diff-invariant-rules, simp, simp, clarify)
  apply(rule-tac i=2 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(rule-tac i=1 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(rule-tac i=0 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  apply(rule-tac S=UNIV in has-vderiv-on-subset)
  by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

```

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:

```

fixes h::real
defines dinv: I ≡ λs::real^3. s $ 2 < 0 ∧ 2 · s$2 · s$0 - 2 · s$2 · h - (s$1 ·
s$1) = 0

```



```

shows  $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 = h \wedge s \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \rceil \subseteq$ 
 $wp \ ((x' = (*v) \ A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0));$ 
 $(IF \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0) \ THEN \ (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \$ 1)) \ ELSE \ Id \ FI))^*$ 
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 \leq h \rceil$ 
apply(rule-tac  $I = \lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge I \ s \rceil$  in rel-ad-mka-starI)
apply(simp add: dinv, simp only: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq)
apply(subst p2r-r2p-wp[symmetric, of  $(IF \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0) \ THEN \ (1 ::= (\lambda s.$ 
-  $s \$ 1)) \ ELSE \ Id \ FI))$ ])
apply(rule order.trans[where  $b = wp \ (x' = (*v) \ A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0)) \ \lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq$ 
 $s \$ 0 \wedge I \ s \rceil$ ])
apply(simp only: wp-g-evolution-guard)
apply(rule order.trans[where  $b = \lceil I \rceil$ , simp])
apply(subst wp-diff-inv, unfold dinv)
apply(rule diff-invariant-rules)
using gravity-invariant apply force
using energy-conservation-invariant apply force
apply(rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso)
apply(subst wp-trafo) unfolding rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.cond-def
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.ads-d-def by(auto simp: p2r-def rel-ad-def bb-real-arith)

```

no-notation constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix (A)

no-notation constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow (φ_A)

Bouncing Ball with exponential solution

In our final example, we prove again the bouncing ball specification but this time we do it with the general solution for linear systems.

abbreviation constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx \equiv
 sq-mtx-chi constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix

notation constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx (K)

lemma max-norm-cnst-acc-sq-mtx: $\|to\text{-}vec \ K\|_{max} = 1$

proof–

have $\{to\text{-}vec \ K \ \$ \ i \ \$ \ j \mid i \ j. \ i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\} = \{0, 1\}$

apply (simp-all add: axis-def, safe)

by(rule-tac $x=1$ **in** exI, simp)+

thus ?thesis

by auto

qed

lemma const-acc-mtx-pow2: $(\tau *_R \ K)^2 = sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}chi \ (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } \tau^2 *_R \ e \ 2$
 else 0)

unfolding monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square **apply**(simp add: scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def)

unfolding times-sqrd-matrix-def **apply**(simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff)

apply(simp add: matrix-matrix-mult-def)

unfolding UNIV-3 **by**(auto simp: axis-def)

```

lemma const-acc-mtx-powN:  $n > 2 \implies (\tau *_R K)^n = 0$ 
proof(induct n)
  case 0
  thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Suc n)
  assume IH:  $2 < n \implies (\tau *_R K)^n = 0$  and  $2 < \text{Suc } n$ 
  then show ?case
  proof(cases n ≤ 2)
    case True
    hence  $n = 2$ 
    using  $\langle 2 < \text{Suc } n \rangle$  le-less-Suc-eq by blast
    hence  $(\tau *_R K)^{\text{Suc } n} = (\tau *_R K)^3$ 
    by simp
    also have  $\dots = (\tau *_R K) \cdot (\tau *_R K)^2$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $\langle n = 2 \rangle$  calculation power-class.power.power-Suc)
    also have  $\dots = (\tau *_R K) \cdot \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \text{ i. if } i=0 \text{ then } \tau^2 *_R e \text{ else } 0)$ 
    by (subst const-acc-mtx-pow2) simp
    also have  $\dots = 0$ 
    unfolding times-sqrd-matrix-def zero-sqrd-matrix-def
    apply(simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def)
    apply(simp add: matrix-matrix-mult-def)
    unfolding UNIV-3 by(auto simp: axis-def)
    finally show ?thesis .
  next
  case False
  thus ?thesis
  using IH by auto
qed
qed

```

```

lemma suminf-eq-sum:
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a :: \text{real-normed-vector})$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge n. n > m \implies f\ n = 0$ 
  shows  $(\sum n. f\ n) = (\sum n \leq m. f\ n)$ 
  using assms by (meson atMost-iff finite-atMost not-le suminf-finite)

```

```

lemma exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx:  $\exp(\tau *_R K) = ((\tau *_R K)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R K) + 1$ 
  unfolding exp-def apply(subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2])
  using const-acc-mtx-powN by (simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2)

```

```

lemma exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps:
   $\exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ \ 0 \ \$ \ 0 = 1 \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ \ 0 \ \$ \ 1 = \tau \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ \ 0 \ \$ \ 2$ 
   $= \tau^2 / 2$ 
   $\exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ \ 1 \ \$ \ 0 = 0 \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ \ 1 \ \$ \ 1 = 1 \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ \ 1 \ \$ \ 2$ 
   $= \tau$ 
   $\exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ \ 2 \ \$ \ 0 = 0 \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ \ 2 \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ \ 2 \ \$ \ 2$ 
   $= 1$ 
  unfolding exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx const-acc-mtx-pow2

```

```

by(auto simp: plus-sqrd-matrix-def scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def one-sqrd-matrix-def
mat-def
scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

```

lemma *bouncing-ball-K*:

```

  [λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0 ∧ 0 > s $ 2] ⊆
  wp (((x' = (*V) K & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0));
  (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λs. - s $ 1)) ELSE Id FI))*)
  [λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h]
  apply(rule-tac I=[λs. 0 ≤ s$0 ∧ 0 > s$2 ∧
  2 · s$2 · s$0 = 2 · s$2 · h + (s$1 · s$1)] in rel-ad-mka-starI)
  apply(simp, simp only: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq)
  apply(subst p2r-r2p-wp[symmetric, of (IF (λs. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λs.
  - s $ 1)) ELSE Id FI)])
  apply(subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-exp], simp)
  apply(subst rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-cond-var)
  apply(simp add: wp-rel sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq)
  apply(simp add: p2r-r2p-simps)
  unfolding UNIV-3 image-le-pred apply(simp add: exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps,
safe)
  subgoal for x using bb-real-arith(3)[of x $ 2]
  by (simp add: add commute mult commute)
  subgoal for x τ using bb-real-arith(4)[where g=x $ 2 and v=x $ 1]
  by(simp add: add commute mult commute)
  by (force simp: bb-real-arith p2r-def)

```

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* (*K*)

end

theory *kat2rel*

imports

../hs-prelims-dyn-sys

../.. /afpModified /VC-KAT

begin

Chapter 5

Hybrid System Verification with relations

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation.

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* ($\lceil - \rceil$)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* ($\lfloor - \rfloor$)
and *Relation.Domain* ($r2s$)
and *VC-KAT.gets* ($- ::= - [70, 65] 61$)
and *tau* (τ)

5.1 Verification of regular programs

Below we explore the behavior of the forward box operator from the antidomain kleene algebra with the lifting ($\lceil - \rceil^*$) operator from predicates to relations $\lceil P \rceil = \{(s, s) \mid s. P s\}$ and its dropping counterpart $r2p R = (\lambda x. x \in \text{Domain } R)$.

thm *sH-H*

lemma *sH-weaken-pre*: $\text{rel-kat.H } \lceil P2 \rceil R \lceil Q \rceil \implies \lceil P1 \rceil \subseteq \lceil P2 \rceil \implies \text{rel-kat.H } \lceil P1 \rceil R \lceil Q \rceil$
unfolding *sH-H* **by** *auto*

Next, we introduce assignments and compute their Hoare triple.

abbreviation *vec-upd* $:: ('a \wedge 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \wedge 'b$
where *vec-upd* $x \ i \ a \equiv \text{vec-lambda } ((\text{vec-nth } x)(i := a))$

abbreviation *assign* $:: 'b \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'b) \text{ rel } ((\lambda - ::= -) [70, 65] 61)$
where $(x ::= e) \equiv \{(s, \text{vec-upd } s \ x \ (e \ s)) \mid s. \text{True}\}$

lemma *sH-assign-iff* [*simp*]: $\text{rel-kat.H } \lceil P \rceil (x ::= e) \lceil Q \rceil \longleftrightarrow (\forall s. P s \longrightarrow Q (\text{vec-upd } s \ x \ (e \ s)))$
unfolding *sH-H* **by** *simp*

Next, the Hoare rule of the composition:

lemma *sH-relcomp*: $rel\text{-}kat.H \ [P] \ X \ [R] \Longrightarrow rel\text{-}kat.H \ [R] \ Y \ [Q] \Longrightarrow rel\text{-}kat.H \ [P] \ (X ; Y) \ [Q]$
using *rel-kat.H-seq-swap* **by** *force*

There is also already an implementation of the conditional operator *if p then x else y fi* = $t \cdot p \cdot x + !p \cdot y$ and its Hoare triple rule: $\llbracket PRE \ P \sqcap \ T \ X \ POST \ Q; \ PRE \ P \sqcap \ - \ T \ Y \ POST \ Q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow PRE \ P \ (IF \ T \ THEN \ X \ ELSE \ Y \ FI) \ POST \ Q$.

Finally, we add a Hoare triple rule for a simple finite iteration.

lemma (*in kat*) *H-star-self*: $H \ (t \ i) \ x \ i \Longrightarrow H \ (t \ i) \ (x^*) \ i$
unfolding *H-def* **by** (*simp add: local.star-sim2*)

lemma (*in kat*) *H-star*:
assumes $t \ p \leq t \ i$ **and** $H \ (t \ i) \ x \ i$ **and** $t \ i \leq t \ q$
shows $H \ (t \ p) \ (x^*) \ q$
proof–
have $H \ (t \ i) \ (x^*) \ i$
using *assms(2) H-star-self* **by** *blast*
hence $H \ (t \ p) \ (x^*) \ i$
apply(*simp add: H-def*)
using *assms(1) local.phl-cons1* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *H-def* **using** *assms(3) local.phl-cons2* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *sH-star*:
assumes $[P] \subseteq [I]$ **and** $rel\text{-}kat.H \ [I] \ R \ [I]$ **and** $[I] \subseteq [Q]$
shows $rel\text{-}kat.H \ [P] \ (R^*) \ [Q]$
using *rel-kat.H-star[of [P] [I] R [Q]]* *assms* **by** *auto*

5.2 Verification of hybrid programs

abbreviation *g-evolution* :: $((a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow a) \Rightarrow a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow a \text{ set} \Rightarrow$
 $\text{real} \Rightarrow a \text{ rel } ((1x' = - \ \& \ - \text{ on } - \ @ \ -))$
where $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \equiv \{(s, s') \mid s \ s'. \ s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s\}$

abbreviation *g-evol* :: $((a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow a) \Rightarrow a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow a \text{ rel } ((1x' = - \ \& \ -))$
where $(x' = f \ \& \ G) \equiv (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } UNIV \ UNIV \ @ \ 0)$

5.2.1 Verification by providing solutions

lemma *sH-g-evolution*:
assumes $\forall s. \ P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. \ f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s. \ \forall t \in T. \ (\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}) \longrightarrow Q \ (X \ t))$
shows $rel\text{-}kat.H \ [P] \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-eq(1) sH-H* **by** *auto*

context *local-flow*

begin

lemma *sH-orbit*:

assumes $S = \text{UNIV}$ **and** $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (\{(s, s') \mid s\ s'.\ s' \in \gamma^\varphi\ s\})\ [Q]$
using *orbit-eq* *assms*(2) **unfolding** *assms*(1) *sH-H* **by** *auto*

lemma *sH-g-orbit*:

assumes $S = \text{UNIV}$ **and** $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down}\ T\ t. G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ 0)\ [Q]$
using *g-orbital-collapses* *assms*(2) **unfolding** *assms*(1) **by** (*auto simp: sH-H*)

end

5.2.2 Verification with differential invariants

lemma *sH-g-evolution-guard*:

assumes $R = (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge Q\ s)$ **and** $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q]$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [R]$
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-eq sH-H* *inv-sols-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *sH-g-evolution-inv*:

assumes $[P] \leq [I]$ **and** $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [I]\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [I]$ **and** $[I] \leq [Q]$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q]$
using *assms*(1) **apply**(*rule-tac p'=[I] in rel-kat.H-cons-1, simp*)
using *assms*(3) **apply**(*rule-tac q'=[I] in rel-kat.H-cons-2, simp*)
using *assms*(2) **by** *simp*

lemma *sH-diff-inv*: $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [I]\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [I] = \text{diff-invariant}\ I\ f\ T\ S\ t_0\ G$

unfolding *diff-invariant-eq sH-H g-orbital-eq image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

5.2.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and “D” being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:

fixes $c::'a::\{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\}$
assumes $0 \in T$ **and** *is-interval* T *open* T
and $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P}\ (\lambda t. s + t *_R\ c)\ (\text{down}\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q\ (s + t *_R\ c))$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (x' = (\lambda s. c) \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ \text{UNIV}\ @\ 0)\ [Q]$
apply(*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit[where f= $\lambda s. c$ and $\varphi = (\lambda t\ x. x + t *_R\ c)$])*

using *line-is-local-flow* *assms* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:

assumes *local-flow* *f* *T* *UNIV* φ

and $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (P\ (\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s)\ (\text{down } T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$

shows *rel-kat.H* $[P]$ $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ UNIV \ @ \ 0)$ $[Q]$

using *assms* **by** (*subst* *local-flow.sH-g-orbit*, *auto*)

lemma *diff-weak-rule*:

assumes $[G] \leq [Q]$

shows *rel-kat.H* $[P]$ $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0)$ $[Q]$

using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-eq sH-H ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* *T* $t_0 \in T$

and *wp-C*: *rel-kat.H* $[P]$ $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0)$ $[C]$

and *wp-Q*: *rel-kat.H* $[P]$ $(x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s) \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0)$ $[Q]$

shows *rel-kat.H* $[P]$ $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0)$ $[Q]$

proof (*subst* *sH-H*, *simp* *add*: *g-orbital-eq p2r-def image-le-pred*, *clarsimp*)

fix *t*:*real* **and** *X*:*real* $\Rightarrow 'a$ **and** *s* **assume** *P* *s* **and** $t \in T$

and *x-ivp*: $X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

and *guard-x*: $\forall x. x \in T \wedge x \leq t \longrightarrow G\ (X\ x)$

have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T\ t). X\ t \in \text{g-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

using *g-orbitalI* [*OF* *x-ivp*] *guard-x* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T\ t). C\ (X\ t)$

using *wp-C* $\langle P\ s \rangle$ **by** (*subst* (*asm*) *sH-H*, *auto*)

hence $X\ t \in \text{g-orbital } f\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

using *guard-x* $\langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** (*auto* *intro!*: *g-orbitalI* *x-ivp*)

thus $Q\ (X\ t)$

using $\langle P\ s \rangle$ *wp-Q* **by** (*subst* (*asm*) *sH-H*) *auto*

qed

end

theory *kat2rel-examples*

imports *../hs-prelims-matrices kat2rel*

begin

5.2.4 Examples

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* $(\lceil - \rceil)$

and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* $(\lfloor - \rfloor)$

lemma *picard-lindelof-linear-system*:

fixes *A*:*real*^{*n*}^{*n*}

defines $L \equiv (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{\text{max}})$

shows *picard-lindelof* $(\lambda\ t\ s. A * v\ s)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ 0$

apply (*unfold-locales*, *simp-all* *add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)


```

apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=L in exI, safe)
using max-norm-ge-0[of A] unfolding assms by force (rule matrix-lipschitz-constant)

```

```

lemma picard-lindeloeuf-sq-mtx:
  fixes A::('n::finite) sqrd-matrix
  defines L  $\equiv$  (real CARD('n))2 * (||to-vec A||max)
  shows picard-lindeloeuf ( $\lambda$  t s. A *V s) UNIV UNIV 0
  apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
  apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=L in exI, safe)
  using max-norm-ge-0[of to-vec A] unfolding assms apply force
  by transfer (rule matrix-lipschitz-constant)

```

```

lemma local-flow-exp:
  fixes A::('n::finite) sqrd-matrix
  shows local-flow ((*V) A) UNIV UNIV ( $\lambda$  t s. exp (t *R A) *V s)
  unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
  using picard-lindeloeuf-sq-mtx apply blast
  using exp-has-vderiv-on-linear[of 0] apply force
  by(auto simp: sq-mtx-one-vec)

```

The examples in this subsection show different approaches for the verification of hybrid systems. however, the general approach can be outlined as follows: First, we select a finite type to model program variables $'n$. We use this to define a vector field f of type $('a, 'n) \text{vec} \Rightarrow ('a, 'n) \text{vec}$ to model the dynamics of our system. Then we show a partial correctness specification involving the evolution command $x' = f \ \& \ S$ either by finding a flow for the vector field or through differential invariants.

Single constantly accelerated evolution

The main characteristics distinguishing this example from the rest are:

1. We define the finite type of program variables with 2 Isabelle strings which make the final verification easier to parse.
2. We define the vector field (named K) to model a constantly accelerated object.
3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this vector field.
4. The verification is only done on a single evolution command (not operated with any other hybrid program).

```

typedef program-vars = {"x", "v"}
morphisms to-str to-var
apply(rule-tac x="x" in exI)
by simp

```

notation $\text{to-var } (\downarrow_V)$

lemma $\text{number-of-program-vars}$: $\text{CARD}(\text{program-vars}) = 2$
using $\text{type-definition.card type-definition-program-vars}$ **by** fastforce

instance $\text{program-vars}::\text{finite}$
apply ($\text{standard, subst bij-betw-finite}$ [of $\text{to-str UNIV } \{\text{"x"}, \text{"v"}\}$])
apply (rule bij-betwI')
apply ($\text{simp add: to-str-inject}$)
using $\text{to-str apply blast}$
apply ($\text{metis to-var-inverse UNIV-I}$)
by simp

lemma $\text{program-vars-univD}$: $(\text{UNIV}::\text{program-vars set}) = \{\downarrow_V \text{"x"}, \downarrow_V \text{"v"}\}$
apply $\text{auto by (metis to-str to-str-inverse insertE singletonD)}$

lemma $\text{program-vars-exhaust}$: $x = \downarrow_V \text{"x"} \vee x = \downarrow_V \text{"v"}$
using $\text{program-vars-univD}$ **by** auto

abbreviation $\text{constant-acceleration-kinematics } g \ s \equiv$
 $(\chi \ i. \text{ if } i = (\downarrow_V \text{"x"}) \text{ then } s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \text{"v"}) \text{ else } g)$

notation $\text{constant-acceleration-kinematics } (K)$

lemma $\text{cnst-acc-continuous}$:
fixes $X::(\text{real}^{\text{program-vars}} \text{ set})$
shows $\text{continuous-on } X \ (K \ g)$
apply ($\text{rule continuous-on-vec-lambda}$)
unfolding continuous-on-def **apply** clarsimp
by ($\text{intro tendsto-intros}$)

lemma $\text{picard-lindelof-cnst-acc}$:
fixes $g::\text{real}$
shows $\text{picard-lindelof } (\lambda t. K \ g) \ \text{UNIV UNIV } 0$
apply ($\text{unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp}$)
apply ($\text{rule-tac } x=1/2 \text{ in } exI, \text{ clarsimp, rule-tac } x=1 \text{ in } exI$)
by ($\text{simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univD to-var-inject}$)

abbreviation $\text{constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow } g \ \tau \ s \equiv$
 $(\chi \ i. \text{ if } i = (\downarrow_V \text{"x"}) \text{ then } g \cdot \tau \wedge 2/2 + s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \text{"v"}) \cdot \tau + s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \text{"x"})$
 $\text{ else } g \cdot \tau + s \ \$ (\downarrow_V \text{"v"}))$

notation $\text{constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow } (\varphi_K)$

lemma $\text{local-flow-cnst-acc}$: $\text{local-flow } (K \ g) \ \text{UNIV UNIV } (\varphi_K \ g)$
unfolding $\text{local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def}$ **apply** safe
using $\text{picard-lindelof-cnst-acc}$ **apply** blast
apply ($\text{rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda, clarify}$)

```

apply(case-tac  $i = \downarrow_V \text{''}x\text{''}$ )
using program-vars-exhaust by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: to-var-inject
vec-eq-iff)

```

lemma *single-evolution-ball*:

```

fixes  $h::\text{real}$  assumes  $g < 0$  and  $h \geq 0$ 
shows rel-kat.H
 $[\lambda s. s \ \$ \ (\downarrow_V \text{''}x\text{''}) = h \wedge s \ \$ \ (\downarrow_V \text{''}v\text{''}) = 0]$ 
 $(x' = K \ g \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ (\downarrow_V \text{''}x\text{''}) \geq 0))$ 
 $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ (\downarrow_V \text{''}x\text{''}) \wedge s \ \$ \ (\downarrow_V \text{''}x\text{''}) \leq h]$ 
apply(subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit[OF local-flow-cnst-acc], simp-all)
using assms by(auto simp: mult-nonneg-nonpos2)

```

no-notation *to-var* (\downarrow_V)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (K)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

Single evolution revisited.

We list again the characteristics that distinguish this example:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 3 to model program variables.
2. We define a 3×3 matrix (named K) to denote the linear operator that models the constantly accelerated motion.
3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this linear operator.
4. The verification is done equivalently to the above example.

term $x::2$ — It turns out that there is already a 2-element type:

```

lemma  $CARD(\text{program-vars}) = CARD(2)$ 
unfolding number-of-program-vars by simp

```

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n -element type in Isabelle. however, there are still lemmas to prove about them in order to do verification of hybrid systems in n -dimensional Euclidean spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analogs for 1,2 and 3 have already been proven in Analysis.

```

fixes  $x::5$ 
shows  $x=1 \vee x=2 \vee x=3 \vee x=4 \vee x=5$ 
proof (induct  $x$ )
case (of-int  $z$ )
then have  $0 \leq z$  and  $z < 5$  by simp-all

```

then have $z = 0 \vee z = 1 \vee z = 2 \vee z = 3 \vee z = 4$ **by** *arith*
then show *?case by auto*
qed

lemma *UNIV-3*: $(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$
apply *safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by(blast, auto)*

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]*: $(\sum_{j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set}). \text{ axis } i} 1 \ \$ j \cdot f j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-3* **apply** *simp*
using *exhaust-3 by force*

We can rewrite the original constant acceleration kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

lemma *e 1* = $(\chi \ j::3. \text{ if } j=0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else if } j=1 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
unfolding *axis-def* **by**(*rule Cart-lambda-cong, simp*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* \equiv
 $(\chi \ i::3. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else if } i=1 \text{ then } e \ 2 \text{ else } (0::\text{real}^3))$

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* $\tau \ s \equiv$
 $(\chi \ i::3. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot \tau \wedge 2/2 + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot \tau + s \ \$ \ 0$
 $\text{ else if } i=1 \text{ then } s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot \tau + s \ \$ \ 1 \text{ else } s \ \$ \ 2)$

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (A)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ_A)

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindelof, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

lemma *entries-cnst-acc-matrix*: *entries* $A = \{0, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all add: axis-def, safe*)
by(*rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp*)+

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix*: *local-flow* $((*v) \ A) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ \varphi_A$
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule picard-lindelof-linear-system[where A=A], simp-all add: vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply(*auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def vec-eq-iff*)
using *exhaust-3 by force*

Finally, we compute the wlp and use it to verify the single-evolution ball again.

lemma *single-evolution-ball-K*: *rel-kat.H*
 $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2]$
 $(x' = (*v) \ A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0))$

```

[λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h]
apply(subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit[OF local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix], simp-all)
by(auto simp: mult-nonneg-nonpos2)

```

Circular Motion

The characteristics that distinguish this example are:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 2 to model program variables.
2. We define a 2×2 matrix (named C) to denote the linear operator that models circular motion.
3. We show that the circle equation is a differential invariant for the linear operator.
4. We prove the partial correctness specification corresponding to the previous point.
5. For completeness, we define a local flow (φ_C) and use it to compute the wlp for the linear operator and the specification is proven again with this flow.

```

lemma two-eq-zero: (2::2) = 0
by simp

```

```

lemma [simp]: i ≠ (0::2) ⟶ i = 1
using exhaust-2 by fastforce

```

```

lemma UNIV-2: (UNIV::2 set) = {0, 1}
apply safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by auto

```

```

abbreviation circular-motion-matrix :: real^2^2
where circular-motion-matrix ≡ (λ i. if i=0 then - e 1 else e 0)

```

```

notation circular-motion-matrix (C)

```

```

lemma circle-invariant:
  diff-invariant (λs. r^2 = (s $ 0)^2 + (s $ 1)^2) ((*v) C) UNIV UNIV 0 G
apply(rule-tac diff-invariant-rules, clarsimp, simp, clarsimp)
apply(frule-tac i=0 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth, drule-tac i=1 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
apply(rule-tac S=UNIV in has-vderiv-on-subset)
by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def)

```

```

lemma circular-motion-invariants: rel-kat.H
  [λs. r^2 = (s $ 0)^2 + (s $ 1)^2] (x'=(*v) C & G) [λs. r^2 = (s $ 0)^2 + (s $ 1)^2]
unfolding sH-diff-inv using circle-invariant by auto

```

— Proof of the same specification by providing solutions:

lemma *entries-circ-matrix*: *entries* $C = \{0, -1, 1\}$

apply (*simp-all add: axis-def, safe*)
subgoal by(*rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp*) +
subgoal by(*rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp*) +
by(*rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp*) +

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* $\tau s \equiv$

(χ *i. if* $i = (0::2)$ *then* $s\$0 \cdot \cos \tau - s\$1 \cdot \sin \tau$ *else* $s\$0 \cdot \sin \tau + s\$1 \cdot \cos \tau$)

notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

lemma *local-flow-circ-matrix*: *local-flow* ($(*v) C$) *UNIV UNIV* φ_C

unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule picard-lindelof-linear-system[where A=C], simp-all add: vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply(*force intro!: poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by**(*force simp: vec-eq-iff*)

lemma *circular-motion:rel-kat.H*

$[\lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2] (x' = (*v) C \ \& \ G) [\lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2]$
by (*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit[OF local-flow-circ-matrix]*) *simp-all*

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

Bouncing Ball with solution

We revisit the previous dynamics for a constantly accelerated object modelled with the matrix K . We compose the corresponding evolution command with an if-statement, and iterate this hybrid program to model a (completely elastic) “bouncing ball”. Using the previously defined flow for this dynamics, proving a specification for this hybrid program is merely an exercise of real arithmetic.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$
shows $(x::\text{real}) \leq h$

proof–

have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$
using *inv and* $\langle 0 > g \rangle$ **by** *auto*
hence *obs*: $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$
using *left-diff-distrib mult commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)
hence $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$
by *auto*
also from *obs* **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$

```

    using divide-nonneg-neg by fastforce
    ultimately have  $h - x \geq 0$ 
    by linarith
    thus ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
    and pos:  $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$ 
    and  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 
proof-
  from pos have  $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$  by auto
  then have  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$ 
    by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right
      monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
  hence  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
    using invar by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  hence obs:  $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
    apply (subst power2-sum) by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)
      Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))
  thus  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  have  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v)^2 = 0$ 
    using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
  thus  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$ 
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
qed

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$ 
     $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof-
  have ?lhs =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$ 
    apply (subst Rat.sign-simps(18))
    by (auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  also have ... =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$  (is ... = ?middle)
    by (subst invar, simp)
  finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
  moreover
  {have ?rhs =  $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
    also have ... = ?middle
      by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
    finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *bouncing-ball: rel-kat.H*

```

[ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 = h \wedge s \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2$ ]
((( $x' = (*v)$   $A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0)$ ));
(IF ( $\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \$ 1)$ ) ELSE Id FI))*
[ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 \leq h$ ]
apply(rule sH-star[of -  $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 = 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot h$ 
+ ( $s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1$ )], simp)
apply(rule sH-relcomp[where  $R = \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 =$ 
 $2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot h + (s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1)$ ])
apply(subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit[OF local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix], simp, simp)
apply(force simp: bb-real-arith, simp)
apply(rule sH-cond, subst sH-assign-iff)
by(auto simp: sH-H bb-real-arith)

```

Bouncing Ball with invariants

We prove again the bouncing ball but this time with differential invariants.

lemma *gravity-invariant: diff-invariant* ($\lambda s. s \$ 2 < 0$) ($(*v)$ A) UNIV UNIV 0 G

```

apply(rule-tac  $\mu' = \lambda s. 0$  and  $\nu' = \lambda s. 0$  in diff-invariant-rules( $\mathcal{I}$ ), clarsimp, simp,
clarsimp)
apply(drule-tac  $i = 2$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
apply(rule-tac  $S = \text{UNIV}$  in has-vderiv-on-subset)
by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

```

lemma *energy-conservation-invariant:*

```

diff-invariant ( $\lambda s. 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 - 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot h - s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1 = 0$ ) ( $(*v)$   $A$ )
UNIV UNIV 0  $G$ 
apply(rule diff-invariant-rules, simp, simp, clarify)
apply(frule-tac  $i = 2$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
apply(frule-tac  $i = 1$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
apply(drule-tac  $i = 0$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
apply(rule-tac  $S = \text{UNIV}$  in has-vderiv-on-subset)
by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

```

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants:*

```

fixes  $h :: \text{real}$ 
defines dinv:  $I \equiv \lambda s :: \text{real}^3. s \$ 2 < 0 \wedge 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 - 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot h - (s \$ 1 \cdot$ 
 $s \$ 1) = 0$ 
shows rel-kat.H
[ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 = h \wedge s \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2$ ]
((( $x' = (*v)$   $A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0)$ ));
(IF ( $\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \$ 1)$ ) ELSE Id FI))*
[ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 \leq h$ ]
apply(rule sH-star[of -  $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge I$ ], simp add: dinv)
apply(rule sH-relcomp[where  $R = \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge I$ ])
apply(rule sH-g-evolution-guard, simp)
apply(rule-tac  $p' = [I]$  in rel-kat.H-cons-1, simp)

```



```

  apply(unfold dinv, subst sH-diff-inv)
  apply(rule diff-invariant-rules)
  using gravity-invariant apply force
  using energy-conservation-invariant apply force
  apply(rule sH-cond, subst sH-assign-iff, force simp: bb-real-arith)
  by(subst sH-H, simp-all, force simp: bb-real-arith)

```

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (A)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ_A)

Bouncing Ball with exponential solution

In our final example, we prove again the bouncing ball specification but this time we do it with the general solution for linear systems.

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* \equiv
sq-mtx-chi constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* (K)

lemma *max-norm-cnst-acc-sq-mtx*: $\|to_vec\ K\|_{max} = 1$

proof–

```

  have {to-vec K $ i $ j | i j. i ∈ UNIV ∧ j ∈ UNIV} = {0, 1}
    apply (simp-all add: axis-def, safe)
    by(rule-tac x=1 in exI, simp)+
  thus ?thesis
    by auto

```

qed

lemma *const-acc-mtx-pow2*: $(\tau *_R K)^2 = sq_mtx_chi\ (\chi\ i.\ if\ i=0\ then\ \tau^2 *_R e\ 2\ else\ 0)$

```

  unfolding monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square apply(simp add: scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def)
  unfolding times-sqrd-matrix-def apply(simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff)
  apply(simp add: matrix-matrix-mult-def)
  unfolding UNIV-3 by(auto simp: axis-def)

```

lemma *const-acc-mtx-powN*: $m > 2 \implies (\tau *_R K)^m = 0$

proof(*induct m*)

case 0

thus ?case by simp

next

case (Suc m)

assume IH: $2 < m \implies (\tau *_R K)^m = 0$ and $2 < Suc\ m$

then show ?case

proof(*cases m ≤ 2*)

case True

hence $m = 2$

using $\langle 2 < Suc\ m \rangle\ le-less-Suc-eq$ by blast

hence $(\tau *_R K)^{(Suc\ m)} = (\tau *_R K)^3$

```

    by simp
  also have ... = ( $\tau *_R K$ ) · ( $\tau *_R K$ )2
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) ⟨ $m = 2$ ⟩ calculation power-class.power.power-Suc)
  also have ... = ( $\tau *_R K$ ) · sq-mtx-chi ( $\chi$  i. if  $i=0$  then  $\tau^2 *_R e$  else 0)
    by (subst const-acc-mtx-pow2) simp
  also have ... = 0
    unfolding times-sqrd-matrix-def zero-sqrd-matrix-def
    apply (simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def)
    apply (simp add: matrix-matrix-mult-def)
    unfolding UNIV-3 by (auto simp: axis-def)
  finally show ?thesis .
next
case False
thus ?thesis
  using IH by auto
qed
qed

```

lemma *suminf-eq-sum*:

```

  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a :: \text{real-normed-vector})$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge m. m > l \implies f\ m = 0$ 
  shows  $(\sum m. f\ m) = (\sum m \leq l. f\ m)$ 
  using assms by (meson atMost-iff finite-atMost not-le suminf-finite)

```

lemma *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx*: $\text{exp } (\tau *_R K) = ((\tau *_R K)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R K) + 1$

```

  unfolding exp-def apply (subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2])
  using const-acc-mtx-powN by (simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2)

```

lemma *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps*:

```

  exp ( $\tau *_R K$ ) $$ 0 $ 0 = 1 exp ( $\tau *_R K$ ) $$ 0 $ 1 =  $\tau$  exp ( $\tau *_R K$ ) $$ 0 $ 2
  =  $\tau^2 / 2$ 
  exp ( $\tau *_R K$ ) $$ 1 $ 0 = 0 exp ( $\tau *_R K$ ) $$ 1 $ 1 = 1 exp ( $\tau *_R K$ ) $$ 1 $ 2
  =  $\tau$ 
  exp ( $\tau *_R K$ ) $$ 2 $ 0 = 0 exp ( $\tau *_R K$ ) $$ 2 $ 1 = 0 exp ( $\tau *_R K$ ) $$ 2 $ 2
  = 1
  unfolding exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx const-acc-mtx-pow2
  by (auto simp: plus-sqrd-matrix-def scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def one-sqrd-matrix-def
    mat-def
    scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

```

lemma *bouncing-ball-K*: $\text{rel-kat}.H$

```

  [  $\lambda s. 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s\ \$\ 2$  ]
  ((( $x' = (*_V) K$  & ( $\lambda s. s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0$ )));
  (IF ( $\lambda s. s\ \$\ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s. - s\ \$\ 1)$ ) ELSE Id FI))* )
  [  $\lambda s. 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h$  ]
  apply (rule sH-star [of -  $\lambda s. 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge 0 > s\ \$\ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s\ \$\ 2 \cdot s\ \$\ 0 = 2 \cdot s\ \$\ 2 \cdot h$ 
    + ( $s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1$ )], simp)
  apply (rule sH-relcomp [where  $R = \lambda s. 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge 0 > s\ \$\ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s\ \$\ 2 \cdot s\ \$\ 0 =$ 
     $2 \cdot s\ \$\ 2 \cdot h + (s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1)$ ])

```

```

    apply(subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit[OF local-flow-exp], simp-all add: sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq)
unfolding UNIV-3 image-le-pred
    apply(simp add: exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps field-simps monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
by (auto simp: bb-real-arith sH-H)

no-notation constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx (K)

end
theory cat2ndfun
  imports ../hs-prelims-dyn-sys Transformer-Semantics.Kleisli-Quantale KAD.Modal-Kleene-Algebra

begin

```


Chapter 6

Hybrid System Verification with nondeterministic functions

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation and introducing some new.

```
no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \_ \rceil$ )  
  and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \_ \rfloor$ )  
  and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r ( $r$ )  
  and Isotone-Transformers.bqtran ( $\lfloor \_ \rfloor$ )  
  and bres (infixr  $\rightarrow 60$ )
```

```
type-synonym 'a pred = 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
notation Abs-nd-fun ( $\cdot$  [101] 100) and Rep-nd-fun ( $\cdot$  [101] 100)
```

6.1 Nondeterministic Functions

Our semantics correspond now to nondeterministic functions 'a *nd-fun*. Below we prove some auxiliary lemmas for them and show that they form an antidomain kleene algebra. The proof just extends the results on the `Transformer_Semantics.Kleisli.Quantale` theory.

```
declare Abs-nd-fun-inverse [simp]
```

— Analog of already existing $(\bigwedge x. f\ x = g\ x) \Longrightarrow f = g$.

```
lemma nd-fun-ext:  $(\bigwedge x. (f\bullet) x = (g\bullet) x) \Longrightarrow f = g$   
  apply (subgoal-tac Rep-nd-fun  $f = \text{Rep-nd-fun } g$ )  
  using Rep-nd-fun-inject apply blast  
  by (rule ext, simp)
```

```
lemma nd-fun-eq-iff:  $(\forall x. (f\bullet) x = (g\bullet) x) = (f = g)$   
  by (auto simp: nd-fun-ext)
```

instantiation *nd-fun* :: (type) *antidomain-kleene-algebra*
begin

lift-definition *antidomain-op-nd-fun* :: 'a *nd-fun* \Rightarrow 'a *nd-fun*
is $\lambda f. (\lambda x. \text{if } ((f \bullet) x = \{\}) \text{ then } \{x\} \text{ else } \{\})^\bullet$.

lift-definition *zero-nd-fun* :: 'a *nd-fun*
is ζ^\bullet .

lift-definition *star-nd-fun* :: 'a *nd-fun* \Rightarrow 'a *nd-fun*
is $\lambda(f :: 'a \text{ nd-fun}). \text{qstar } f$.

lift-definition *plus-nd-fun* :: 'a *nd-fun* \Rightarrow 'a *nd-fun* \Rightarrow 'a *nd-fun*
is $\lambda f g. ((f \bullet) \sqcup (g \bullet))^\bullet$.

named-theorems *nd-fun-aka* *antidomain kleene algebra properties for nondeterministic functions*.

lemma *nd-fun-assoc*[*nd-fun-aka*]: (*a* :: 'a *nd-fun*) + *b* + *c* = *a* + (*b* + *c*)
by(*transfer*, *simp add: ksup-assoc*)

lemma *nd-fun-comm*[*nd-fun-aka*]: (*a* :: 'a *nd-fun*) + *b* = *b* + *a*
by(*transfer*, *simp add: ksup-comm*)

lemma *nd-fun-distr*[*nd-fun-aka*]: ((*x* :: 'a *nd-fun*) + *y*) \cdot *z* = *x* \cdot *z* + *y* \cdot *z*
and *nd-fun-distl*[*nd-fun-aka*]: *x* \cdot (*y* + *z*) = *x* \cdot *y* + *x* \cdot *z*
by(*transfer*, *simp add: kcomp-distr*, *transfer*, *simp add: kcomp-distl*)

lemma *nd-fun-zero-sum*[*nd-fun-aka*]: 0 + (*x* :: 'a *nd-fun*) = *x*
and *nd-fun-zero-dot*[*nd-fun-aka*]: 0 \cdot *x* = 0
by(*transfer*, *simp*, *transfer*, *auto*)

lemma *nd-fun-leq*[*nd-fun-aka*]: ((*x* :: 'a *nd-fun*) \leq *y*) = (*x* + *y* = *y*)
and *nd-fun-leq-add*[*nd-fun-aka*]: *z* \cdot *x* \leq *z* \cdot (*x* + *y*)
apply(*transfer*)
apply(*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *less-eq-nd-fun.transfer sup.absorb-iff2 sup-nd-fun.transfer*)
by(*transfer*, *simp add: kcomp-isol*)

lemma *nd-fun-ad-zero*[*nd-fun-aka*]: *ad* (*x* :: 'a *nd-fun*) \cdot *x* = 0
and *nd-fun-ad*[*nd-fun-aka*]: *ad* (*x* \cdot *y*) + *ad* (*x* \cdot *ad* (*ad y*)) = *ad* (*x* \cdot *ad* (*ad y*))
and *nd-fun-ad-one*[*nd-fun-aka*]: *ad* (*ad x*) + *ad x* = 1
apply(*transfer*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *simp add: kcomp-def*)
apply(*transfer*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *simp*, *simp add: kcomp-def*)
by(*transfer*, *simp*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *simp add: kcomp-def*)

lemma *nd-star-one*[*nd-fun-aka*]: 1 + (*x* :: 'a *nd-fun*) \cdot *x*^{*} \leq *x*^{*}
and *nd-star-unfoldl*[*nd-fun-aka*]: *z* + *x* \cdot *y* \leq *y* \implies *x*^{*} \cdot *z* \leq *y*
and *nd-star-unfoldr*[*nd-fun-aka*]: *z* + *y* \cdot *x* \leq *y* \implies *z* \cdot *x*^{*} \leq *y*

```

apply(transfer, metis Abs-nd-fun-inverse Rep-comp-hom UNIV-I fun-star-unfoldr

  le-sup-iff less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq mem-Collect-eq one-nd-fun.abs-eq qstar-comm)
apply(transfer, metis (no-types, lifting) Abs-comp-hom Rep-nd-fun-inverse
  fun-star-inductl less-eq-nd-fun.transfer sup-nd-fun.transfer)
by(transfer, metis qstar-inductr Rep-comp-hom Rep-nd-fun-inverse
  less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq sup-nd-fun.transfer)

instance
  apply intro-classes apply auto
  using nd-fun-aka apply simp-all
  by(transfer; auto)+

end

```

Now that we know that nondeterministic functions form an Antidomain Kleene Algebra, we give a lifting operation from predicates to $'a$ *nd-fun* and prove some useful results for them. Then we add an operation that does the opposite and prove the relationship between both of these.

```

abbreviation p2ndf :: 'a pred  $\Rightarrow$  'a nd-fun ((1[-]))
  where  $\lceil Q \rceil \equiv (\lambda x :: 'a. \{s :: 'a. s = x \wedge Q\ s\})^\bullet$ 

lemma le-p2ndf-iff[simp]:  $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil = (\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow Q\ s)$ 
  by(transfer, auto simp: le-fun-def)

lemma eq-p2ndf-iff[simp]:  $(\lceil P \rceil = \lceil Q \rceil) = (P = Q)$ 
  by(subst eq-iff, auto simp: fun-eq-iff)

lemma p2ndf-le-eta[simp]:  $\lceil P \rceil \leq \eta^\bullet$ 
  by(transfer, simp add: le-fun-def, clarify)

lemma ads-d-p2ndf[simp]:  $d\ \lceil P \rceil = \lceil P \rceil$ 
  unfolding ads-d-def antidomain-op-nd-fun-def by(rule nd-fun-ext, auto)

lemma ad-p2ndf[simp]:  $ad\ \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. \neg P\ s \rceil$ 
  unfolding antidomain-op-nd-fun-def by(rule nd-fun-ext, auto)

abbreviation ndf2p :: 'a nd-fun  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((1[-]))
  where  $\lfloor f \rfloor \equiv (\lambda x. x \in Domain\ (\mathcal{R}\ (f\bullet)))$ 

lemma p2ndf-ndf2p-id:  $F \leq \eta^\bullet \Longrightarrow \lfloor \lceil F \rceil \rfloor = F$ 
  unfolding f2r-def apply(rule nd-fun-ext)
  apply(subgoal-tac  $\forall x. (F\bullet)\ x \subseteq \{x\}$ , simp)
  by(blast, simp add: le-fun-def less-eq-nd-fun.rep-eq)

```

6.2 Verification of regular programs

As expected, the weakest precondition is just the forward box operator from the KAD. Below we explore its behavior with the previously defined lifting $(\lceil - \rceil^*)$ and dropping $(\lfloor - \rfloor^*)$ operators

abbreviation $wp\ f \equiv fbox\ (f::'a\ nd\ fun)$

lemma $wp\text{-}eta[simp]$: $wp\ (\eta^\bullet) \lceil P \rceil = \lceil P \rceil$
apply($simp\ add: fbox\text{-}def, transfer, simp$)
by($rule\ nd\text{-}fun\text{-}ext, auto\ simp: kcomp\text{-}def$)

lemma $wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun$: $wp\ (F^\bullet) \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \forall y. y \in (F\ x) \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$
apply($simp\ add: fbox\text{-}def, transfer, simp$)
by($rule\ nd\text{-}fun\text{-}ext, auto\ simp: kcomp\text{-}def$)

lemma $wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun2$: $wp\ F \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \forall y. y \in ((F\bullet) x) \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$
apply($simp\ add: fbox\text{-}def\ antidomain\text{-}op\text{-}nd\text{-}fun\text{-}def$)
by($rule\ nd\text{-}fun\text{-}ext, auto\ simp: Rep\text{-}comp\text{-}hom\ kcomp\text{-}prop$)

lemma $wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun\text{-}etaD$: $wp\ (F^\bullet) \lceil P \rceil = \eta^\bullet \implies (\forall y. y \in (F\ x) \longrightarrow P\ y)$
proof

fix y **assume** $wp\ (F^\bullet) \lceil P \rceil = (\eta^\bullet)$
from $this$ **have** $\eta^\bullet = \lceil \lambda s. \forall y. s2p\ (F\ s)\ y \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$
by($subst\ wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun[THEN\ sym], simp$)
hence $\bigwedge x. \{x\} = \{s. s = x \wedge (\forall y. s2p\ (F\ s)\ y \longrightarrow P\ y)\}$
apply($subst\ (asm)\ Abs\text{-}nd\text{-}fun\text{-}inject, simp\text{-}all$)
by($drule\text{-}tac\ x=x\ in\ fun\text{-}cong, simp$)
then **show** $s2p\ (F\ x)\ y \longrightarrow P\ y$ **by** $auto$

qed

lemma $p2ndf\text{-}ndf2p\text{-}wp$: $\lceil wp\ R\ P \rceil = wp\ R\ P$
apply($rule\ p2ndf\text{-}ndf2p\text{-}id$)
by($simp\ add: a\text{-}subid\ fbox\text{-}def\ one\text{-}nd\text{-}fun.\text{transfer}$)

lemma $ndf2p\text{-}wpD$: $\lfloor wp\ F \lceil Q \rceil \rfloor s = (\forall s'. s' \in (F\bullet) s \longrightarrow Q\ s')$
apply($subgoal\text{-}tac\ F = (F\bullet)^\bullet$)
apply($rule\ ssubst[of\ F\ (F\bullet)^\bullet], simp$)
apply($subst\ wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun$)
by($simp\text{-}all\ add: f2r\text{-}def$)

We can verify that our introduction of wp coincides with another definition of the forward box operator $fbox_{\mathcal{F}} = \partial_F \circ bd_{\mathcal{F}} \circ op_K$ with the following characterization lemmas.

lemma $ffb\text{-}is\text{-}wp$: $fbox_{\mathcal{F}}\ (F\bullet) \{x. P\ x\} = \{s. \lfloor wp\ F \lceil P \rceil \rfloor s\}$
unfolding $ffb\text{-}def$ **unfolding** $map\text{-}dual\text{-}def\ klift\text{-}def\ kop\text{-}def\ fbox\text{-}def$
unfolding $r2f\text{-}def\ f2r\text{-}def$ **apply** $clarsimp$
unfolding $antidomain\text{-}op\text{-}nd\text{-}fun\text{-}def$ **unfolding** $dual\text{-}set\text{-}def$
unfolding $times\text{-}nd\text{-}fun\text{-}def\ kcomp\text{-}def$ **by** $force$

lemma *wp-is-ffb*: $wp\ F\ P = (\lambda x. \{x\} \cap fb_{\mathcal{F}}(F \bullet) \{s. \lfloor P \rfloor\ s\})^\bullet$
apply (*rule nd-fun-ext*, *simp*)
unfolding *ffb-def* **unfolding** *map-dual-def* *klift-def* *kop-def* *fbox-def*
unfolding *r2f-def* *f2r-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
unfolding *antidomain-op-nd-fun-def* **unfolding** *dual-set-def*
unfolding *times-nd-fun-def* **apply** *auto*
unfolding *kcomp-prop* **by** *auto*

Next, we introduce assignments and compute their *wp*.

abbreviation *vec-upd* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
where *vec-upd* $x\ i\ a \equiv vec_lambda\ ((vec_nth\ x)(i := a))$

abbreviation *assign* :: $'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b)\ nd_fun\ ((\lambda s. s := e) [70, 65]$
61)
where $(x ::= e) \equiv (\lambda s. \{vec_upd\ s\ x\ (e\ s)\})^\bullet$

lemma *wp-assign[simp]*: $wp\ (x ::= e)\ \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. Q\ (vec_upd\ s\ x\ (e\ s)) \rceil$
by (*subst wp-nd-fun*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *simp*)

The *wp* of the composition was already obtained in *KAD.Antidomain.Semiring*:
 $\lfloor x \cdot y \rfloor\ z = \lfloor x \rfloor\ \lfloor y \rfloor\ z.$

We also have an implementation of the conditional operator and its *wp*.

definition (*in* *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *cond* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
 $(if\ p\ then\ x\ else\ y\ fi\ [64,64,64]\ 63)$ **where** $if\ p\ then\ x\ else\ y\ fi = d\ p \cdot x + ad\ p$
 $\cdot y$

lemma *fbox-export1*: $ad\ p + \lfloor x \rfloor\ q = \lfloor d\ p \cdot x \rfloor\ q$
using *a-d-add-closure* *fbox-def* *fbox-mult*
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *a-de-morgan* *ads-d-def*)

lemma *fbox-cond-var[simp]*: $\lfloor if\ p\ then\ x\ else\ y\ fi \rfloor\ q = (ad\ p + \lfloor x \rfloor\ q) \cdot (d\ p + \lfloor y \rfloor\ q)$
using *cond-def* *a-closure'* *ads-d-def* *ans-d-def* *fbox-add2* *fbox-export1* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*))

abbreviation *cond-sugar* :: $'a\ pred \Rightarrow 'a\ nd_fun \Rightarrow 'a\ nd_fun \Rightarrow 'a\ nd_fun$
 $(IF\ -\ THEN\ -\ ELSE\ -\ FI\ [64,64,64]\ 63)$ **where** $IF\ P\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y\ FI \equiv$
 $cond\ \lceil P \rceil\ X\ Y$

lemma *wp-if-then-else*:
assumes $\lceil \lambda s. P\ s \wedge T\ s \rceil \leq wp\ X\ \lceil Q \rceil$
and $\lceil \lambda s. P\ s \wedge \neg T\ s \rceil \leq wp\ Y\ \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y\ FI)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms* **apply** (*subst wp-nd-fun2*)
apply (*subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun2*) +
unfolding *cond-def* **apply** (*clarsimp*, *transfer*)
by (*auto simp: kcomp-prop*)

Finally we also deal with finite iteration.

lemma (in *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:
 assumes $d\ p \leq d\ i$ and $d\ i \leq |x|\ i$ and $d\ i \leq d\ q$
 shows $d\ p \leq |x^*|\ q$
 by (meson assms local.dual-order.trans local.fbox-iso local.fbox-star-induct-var)

lemma *ads-d-mono*: $x \leq y \implies d\ x \leq d\ y$
 by (metis ads-d-def fbox-antitone-var fbox-dom)

lemma *nd-fun-top-ads-d*: $(x::'a\ nd\ fun) \leq 1 \implies d\ x = x$
 apply (simp add: ads-d-def, transfer, simp)
 apply (rule nd-fun-ext, simp)
 apply (subst (asm) le-fun-def)
 by auto

lemma *wp-starI*:
 assumes $P \leq I$ and $I \leq wp\ F\ I$ and $I \leq Q$
 shows $P \leq wp\ (qstar\ F)\ Q$
proof –
 have $P \leq 1$
 using assms(1,2) by (metis a-subid basic-trans-rules(23) fbox-def)
 hence $d\ P = P$ using nd-fun-top-ads-d by blast
 have $\bigwedge x\ y. d\ (wp\ x\ y) = wp\ x\ y$
 by (metis ds.ddual.mult-oner fbox-mult fbox-one)
 hence $d\ P \leq d\ I \wedge d\ I \leq wp\ F\ I \wedge d\ I \leq d\ Q$
 using assms by (metis (no-types) ads-d-mono assms)
 hence $d\ P \leq wp\ (F^*)\ Q$
 by (simp add: fbox-starI[of - I])
 thus $P \leq wp\ (qstar\ F)\ Q$
 using $\langle d\ P = P \rangle$ by (transfer, simp)
qed

6.3 Verification of hybrid programs

abbreviation *g-evolution* :: $((\text{'a}::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow \text{'a}) \Rightarrow \text{'a}\ \text{pred} \Rightarrow \text{real}\ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{'a}\ \text{set} \Rightarrow$
 $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{'a}\ nd\ fun\ ((1x' = - \ \&\ -\ \text{on}\ -\ -\ @\ -))$
 where $(x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0) \equiv (\lambda\ s. g\text{-orbital}\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s)^\bullet$

abbreviation *g-evol* :: $((\text{'a}::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow \text{'a}) \Rightarrow \text{'a}\ \text{pred} \Rightarrow \text{'a}\ nd\ fun\ ((1x' = - \ \&\ -))$
 where $(x' = f \ \&\ G) \equiv (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ UNIV\ UNIV\ @\ 0)$

6.3.1 Verification by providing solutions

lemma *wp-g-evolution*: $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q] =$
 $[\lambda\ s. \forall X \in ivp\text{-sols}\ (\lambda t. f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down}\ T\ t. G\ (X\ \tau)) \longrightarrow Q\ (X\ t)]$
 unfolding *g-orbital-eq(1)* *wp-nd-fun* by (auto simp: fun-eq-iff image-le-pred)

context *local-flow*

begin

lemma *wp-orbit*:

assumes $S = UNIV$

shows $wp (\gamma^\varphi \bullet) [Q] = [\lambda s. \forall t \in T. Q (\varphi t s)]$

using *orbit-eq unfolding assms* **by** (*auto simp: wp-nd-fun*)

lemma *wp-g-orbit*:

assumes $S = UNIV$

shows $wp (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ 0) [Q] =$

$[\lambda s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G (\varphi \tau s)) \longrightarrow Q (\varphi t s)]$

using *g-orbital-collapses unfolding assms* **by** (*auto simp: wp-nd-fun fun-eq-iff*)

end

6.3.2 Verification with differential invariants

lemma *wp-g-evolution-guard*:

assumes $H = (\lambda s. G \ s \ \wedge \ Q \ s)$

shows $wp (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) [H] = wp (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) [Q]$

unfolding *wp-g-evolution* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-g-evolution-inv*:

assumes $[P] \leq [I]$ **and** $[I] \leq wp (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) [I]$ **and** $[I] \leq [Q]$

shows $[P] \leq wp (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) [Q]$

using *assms(1) apply(rule order.trans)*

using *assms(2) apply(rule order.trans)*

apply (*rule fbox-iso*)

using *assms(3) by auto*

lemma *wp-diff-inv*: $([I] \leq wp (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) [I]) = \text{diff-invariant } I \text{ if } T \ S \ t_0 \ G$

unfolding *diff-invariant-eq wp-g-evolution image-le-pred* **by** (*auto simp: fun-eq-iff*)

6.3.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and “D” being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:

fixes *c::'a::\{heine-borel, banach\}*

assumes $0 \in T$ **and** *is-interval* T *open* T

shows $wp (x'=(\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ UNIV \ @ \ 0) [Q] =$

$[\lambda s. \forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} (\lambda t. s + t *_R c) (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}) \longrightarrow Q (s + t *_R c)]$

apply (*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[where f=\lambda s. c and \varphi=(\lambda t s. s + t *_R c)]*)

using *line-is-local-flow[OF assms]* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:

assumes *local-flow* f T *UNIV* φ
and $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P}\ (\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s)\ (\text{down } T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ \text{UNIV } @\ 0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms* **by** (*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit, auto*)

lemma *diff-weak-axiom*: $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil \lambda s. G\ s \longrightarrow Q\ s \rceil$
unfolding *wp-g-evolution image-def* **by** *force*

lemma *diff-weak-rule*: $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \implies \lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
by (*subst wp-nd-fun*) (*auto simp: g-orbital-eq*)

lemma *wp-g-orbit-IdD*:

assumes $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$
and $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T\ t). x\ \tau \in g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
shows $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T\ t). C\ (x\ \tau)$

proof

fix τ **assume** $\tau \in (\text{down } T\ t)$
hence $x\ \tau \in g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
using *assms*(2) **by** *blast*
also have $\forall y. y \in (g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s) \longrightarrow C\ y$
using *assms*(1) **unfolding** *wp-nd-fun* **by** (*subst (asm) nd-fun-eq-iff[symmetric]*)
auto
ultimately show $C\ (x\ \tau)$
by *blast*

qed

lemma *diff-cut-axiom*:

assumes *Thyp: is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$
and $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$
shows $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
proof (*rule-tac* $f = \lambda x. wp\ x\ \lceil Q \rceil$ **in** *HOL.arg-cong, rule nd-fun-ext, rule subset-antisym, simp-all*)

fix s

{fix s' **assume** $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

then obtain $\tau :: \text{real}$ **and** X **where** $x\text{-ivp: } X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

and $X\ \tau = s'$ **and** $\tau \in T$ **and** $\text{guard-x: } (\mathcal{P}\ X\ (\text{down } T\ \tau) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\})$

using *g-orbitalD[of s' f G T S t_0 s]* **by** *blast*

have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T\ \tau). \mathcal{P}\ X\ (\text{down } T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}$

using *guard-x* **by** (*force simp: image-def*)

also have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T\ \tau). t \in T$

using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp* **by** *auto*

ultimately have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T\ \tau). X\ t \in g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

using *g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp]* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*)

hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T\ \tau). C\ (X\ t)$

```

    using wp-g-orbit-Idd[OF assms(3)] by blast
  hence  $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    using g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp  $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ ] guard-x  $\langle X \ \tau = s' \rangle$ 
    unfolding image-le-pred by fastforce
  thus  $g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s \subseteq g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    by blast
next
fix s
show  $g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s \subseteq g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
  by (auto simp: g-orbital-eq)
qed

```

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:

```

  assumes Thyp: is-interval  $T \ t_0 \in T$ 
    and wp-C:  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil C \rceil$ 
    and wp-Q:  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  shows  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
proof (simp add: wp-nd-fun g-orbital-eq image-le-pred, clarsimp)
  fix  $t::\text{real}$  and  $X::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a$  and  $s$  assume  $P \ s$  and  $t \in T$ 
    and x-ivp:  $X \in \text{ivp-sols} \ (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    and guard-x:  $\forall x. x \in T \wedge x \leq t \longrightarrow G \ (X \ x)$ 
  have  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    using g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp] guard-x unfolding image-le-pred by auto
  hence  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). C \ (X \ t)$ 
    using wp-C  $\langle P \ s \rangle$  by (subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, auto)
  hence  $X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    using guard-x  $\langle t \in T \rangle$  by (auto intro!: g-orbitalI x-ivp)
  thus  $Q \ (X \ t)$ 
    using  $\langle P \ s \rangle$  wp-Q by (subst (asm) wp-nd-fun) auto
qed

```

lemma *DS*:

```

  fixes  $c::'a::\{\text{heine-borel, banach}\}$ 
  shows  $wp \ (x' = (\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \forall t. (\forall \tau \leq t. G \ (x + \tau *_R c)) \longrightarrow Q \ (x + t *_R c) \rceil$ 
    by (subst diff-solve-axiom[of UNIV]) (auto simp: fun-eq-iff)

```

lemma *solve*:

```

  assumes local-flow  $f \ UNIV \ UNIV \ \varphi$ 
    and  $\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t. (\forall \tau \leq t. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ 
  shows  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  apply (rule diff-solve-rule[OF assms(1)])
  using assms(2) unfolding image-le-pred by simp

```

lemma *DW*: $wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil = wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil \lambda s. G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$
 by (rule diff-weak-axiom)

lemma *dW*: $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \implies \lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
 by (rule diff-weak-rule)

lemma *DC*:

assumes $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$
shows $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s))\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply (*rule diff-cut-axiom*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *dC*:

assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil C \rceil$
and $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s))\ \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule diff-cut-rule*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *dI*:

assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** *diff-invariant I f UNIV UNIV 0 G and* $\lceil I \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule wp-g-evolution-inv*[*OF assms*(1) - *assms*(3)])
unfolding *wp-diff-inv* **using** *assms*(2) .

end

theory *cat2ndfun-examples*

imports *../hs-prelims-matrices cat2ndfun*

begin

6.3.4 Examples

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* ($\lceil - \rceil$)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* ($\lfloor - \rfloor$)

lemma *picard-lindelof-linear-system*:

fixes $A::real^{n \times n}$
defines $L \equiv (real\ CARD(n))^2 * (\|A\|_{max})$
shows *picard-lindelof* $(\lambda\ t\ s. A * v\ s)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ 0$
apply(*unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=L in exI, safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0*[*of A*] **unfolding** *assms* **by** *force* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *picard-lindelof-sq-mtx*:

fixes $A::(n::finite)\ sqrd\ matrix$
defines $L \equiv (real\ CARD(n))^2 * (\|to\ vec\ A\|_{max})$
shows *picard-lindelof* $(\lambda\ t\ s. A *_V\ s)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ 0$
apply(*unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=L in exI, safe*)
using *max-norm-ge-0*[*of to-vec A*] **unfolding** *assms* **apply** *force*
by *transfer* (*rule matrix-lipschitz-constant*)

lemma *local-flow-exp*:

```

fixes A::('n::finite) sgrd-matrix
shows local-flow ((*_V) A) UNIV UNIV ( $\lambda t s. \text{exp } (t *_R A) *_V s$ )
unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
using picard-lindeloeef-sq-mtx apply blast
using exp-has-vderiv-on-linear[of 0] apply force
by(auto simp: sq-mtx-one-vec)

```

The examples in this subsection show different approaches for the verification of hybrid systems. however, the general approach can be outlined as follows: First, we select a finite type to model program variables $'n$. We use this to define a vector field f of type $('a, 'n) \text{vec} \Rightarrow ('a, 'n) \text{vec}$ to model the dynamics of our system. Then we show a partial correctness specification involving the evolution command $x' = f \ \& \ S$ either by finding a flow for the vector field or through differential invariants.

Single constantly accelerated evolution

The main characteristics distinguishing this example from the rest are:

1. We define the finite type of program variables with 2 Isabelle strings which make the final verification easier to parse.
2. We define the vector field (named K) to model a constantly accelerated object.
3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this vector field.
4. The verification is only done on a single evolution command (not operated with any other hybrid program).

```

typedef program-vars = {"x", "v"}
morphisms to-str to-var
apply(rule-tac  $x = "x"$  in exI)
by simp

```

```

notation to-var ( $\downarrow_V$ )

```

```

lemma number-of-program-vars:  $\text{CARD}(\text{program-vars}) = 2$ 
using type-definition.card type-definition-program-vars by fastforce

```

```

instance program-vars::finite
apply(standard, subst bij-betw-finite[of to-str UNIV {"x", "v"}])
apply(rule bij-betwI')
apply (simp add: to-str-inject)
using to-str apply blast
apply (metis to-var-inverse UNIV-I)
by simp

```

lemma *program-vars-univD*: $(UNIV::\text{program-vars set}) = \{\downarrow_V ''x'', \downarrow_V ''v''\}$
apply *auto by (metis to-str to-str-inverse insertE singletonD)*

lemma *program-vars-exhaust*: $x = \downarrow_V ''x'' \vee x = \downarrow_V ''v''$
using *program-vars-univD by auto*

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* $g\ s \equiv$
 $(\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i = (\downarrow_V ''x'') \text{ then } s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''v'') \text{ else } g)$

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (K)

lemma *cnst-acc-continuous*:
fixes $X::(\text{real}^\wedge \text{program-vars})\ \text{set}$
shows *continuous-on* $X\ (K\ g)$
apply(*rule continuous-on-vec-lambda*)
unfolding *continuous-on-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
by(*intro tendsto-intros*)

lemma *picard-lindelof-cnst-acc*:
fixes $g::\text{real}$
shows *picard-lindelof* $(\lambda t.\ K\ g)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ 0$
apply(*unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def,clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1/2 in exI,clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI*)
by(*simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univD to-var-inject*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* $g\ t\ s \equiv$
 $(\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i = (\downarrow_V ''x'') \text{ then } g \cdot t \wedge 2/2 + s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''v'') \cdot t + s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''x'')$
 $\text{else } g \cdot t + s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''v''))$

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc*: *local-flow* $(K\ g)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ (\varphi_K\ g)$
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindelof-cnst-acc* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda, clarify*)
apply(*case-tac i = \downarrow_V ''x''*)
using *program-vars-exhaust* **by**(*auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: to-var-inject*
vec-eq-iff)

lemma *single-evolution-ball*:
fixes $h::\text{real}$ **assumes** $g < 0$ **and** $h \geq 0$
shows $\lceil \lambda s.\ s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''x'') = h \wedge s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''v'') = 0 \rceil$
 $\leq wp\ (x' = K\ g \ \&\ (\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''x'') \geq 0))$
 $\lceil \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''x'') \wedge s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V ''x'') \leq h \rceil$
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-cnst-acc], simp-all*)
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp: mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

no-notation *to-var* (\downarrow_V)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics* (K)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-flow* (φ_K)

Single evolution revisited.

We list again the characteristics that distinguish this example:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 3 to model program variables.
2. We define a 3×3 matrix (named K) to denote the linear operator that models the constantly accelerated motion.
3. We define a local flow (φ_K) and use it to compute the wlp for this linear operator.
4. The verification is done equivalently to the above example.

term $x::2$ — It turns out that there is already a 2-element type:

lemma $CARD(program\text{-}vars) = CARD(2)$
unfolding *number-of-program-vars* **by** *simp*

In fact, for each natural number n there is already a corresponding n -element type in Isabelle. however, there are still lemmas to prove about them in order to do verification of hybrid systems in n -dimensional Euclidean spaces.

lemma *exhaust-5*: — The analogs for 1,2 and 3 have already been proven in Analysis.

fixes $x::5$
shows $x=1 \vee x=2 \vee x=3 \vee x=4 \vee x=5$
proof (*induct x*)
case (*of-int z*)
then have $0 \leq z$ **and** $z < 5$ **by** *simp-all*
then have $z = 0 \vee z = 1 \vee z = 2 \vee z = 3 \vee z = 4$ **by** *arith*
then show *?case* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *UNIV-3*: ($UNIV::3$ set) = $\{0, 1, 2\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-3 three-eq-zero* **by** (*blast, auto*)

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]*: $(\sum j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f \ j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-3* **apply** *simp*
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

We can rewrite the original constant acceleration kinematics as a linear operator applied to a 3-dimensional vector. For that we take advantage of the following fact:

lemma $e\ 1 = (\chi\ j::\mathbb{R}. \text{if } j=0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else if } j=1 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$
unfolding *axis-def* **by**(*rule* *Cart-lambda-cong*, *simp*)

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* \equiv
 $(\chi\ i::\mathbb{R}. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e\ 1 \text{ else if } i=1 \text{ then } e\ 2 \text{ else } (0::\text{real}^3))$

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* $t\ s \equiv$
 $(\chi\ i::\mathbb{R}. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s\ \$\ 2 \cdot t^2/2 + s\ \$\ 1 \cdot t + s\ \$\ 0$
 $\text{else if } i=1 \text{ then } s\ \$\ 2 \cdot t + s\ \$\ 1 \text{ else } s\ \$\ 2)$

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (A)

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ_A)

With these 2 definitions and the proof that linear systems of ODEs are Picard-Lindelof, we can show that they form a pair of vector-field and its flow.

lemma *entries-cnst-acc-matrix*: *entries* $A = \{0, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all* *add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
by(*rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)**+**

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix*: *local-flow* $((\ast v)\ A)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ \varphi_A$
unfolding *local-flow-def* *local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule* *picard-lindelof-linear-system*[**where** $A=A$], *simp-all* *add*: *vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*)
apply(*auto* *intro!*: *poly-derivatives* *simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def* *vec-eq-iff*)
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

Finally, we compute the wlp and use it to verify the single-evolution ball again.

lemma *single-evolution-ball-K*:
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s\ \$\ 2 \rceil$
 $\leq wp\ (x'=(\ast v)\ A \ \&\ (\lambda s. s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0))$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply(*subst* *local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*of* $(\ast v)\ A$])
using *local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix* **apply** *force*
by(*auto* *simp*: *mult-nonneg-nonpos2*)

Circular Motion

The characteristics that distinguish this example are:

1. We employ an existing finite type of size 2 to model program variables.
2. We define a 2×2 matrix (named C) to denote the linear operator that models circular motion.
3. We show that the circle equation is a differential invariant for the linear operator.

4. We prove the partial correctness specification corresponding to the previous point.
5. For completeness, we define a local flow (φ_C) and use it to compute the wlp for the linear operator and the specification is proven again with this flow.

lemma *two-eq-zero*: $(2::2) = 0$
by *simp*

lemma [*simp*]: $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$
using *exhaust-2* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *UNIV-2*: $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-2* *two-eq-zero* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix* :: $\text{real}^2 \times \text{real}^2$
where *circular-motion-matrix* $\equiv (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } -e \ 1 \text{ else } e \ 0)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

lemma *circle-invariant*:
 $\text{diff-invariant } (\lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2) ((*v) \ C) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ 0 \ G$
apply (*rule-tac* *diff-invariant-rules*, *clarsimp*, *simp*, *clarsimp*)
apply (*frule-tac* $i=0$ **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*, *drule-tac* $i=1$ **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply (*rule-tac* $S=UNIV$ **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)
by (*auto* *intro!*: *poly-derivatives* *simp*: *matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *circular-motion-invariants*:
 $\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil \leq \text{wp } (x' = (*v) \ C \ \& \ G) \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil$
unfolding *wp-diff-inv* **using** *circle-invariant* **by** *auto*

— Proof of the same specification by providing solutions:

lemma *entries-circ-matrix*: $\text{entries } C = \{0, -1, 1\}$
apply (*simp-all* *add*: *axis-def*, *safe*)
subgoal **by** (*rule-tac* $x=0$ **in** *exI*, *simp*) +
subgoal **by** (*rule-tac* $x=0$ **in** *exI*, *simp*) +
by (*rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*, *simp*) +

abbreviation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* $t \ s \equiv$
 $(\chi \ i. \text{ if } i = (0::2) \text{ then } s\$0 \cdot \cos t - s\$1 \cdot \sin t \text{ else } s\$0 \cdot \sin t + s\$1 \cdot \cos t)$

notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

lemma *local-flow-circ-matrix*: $\text{local-flow } ((*v) \ C) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ \varphi_C$
unfolding *local-flow-def* *local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply (*rule* *picard-lindelof-linear-system* [**where** $A=C$], *simp-all* *add*: *vec-eq-iff*)

```

apply(rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda)
apply(force intro!: poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def)
using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by(force simp: vec-eq-iff)

```

lemma *circular-motion*:

```


$$[\lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2] \leq wp \ (x' = (*v) \ C \ \& \ G) \ [\lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2]$$


```

```

by(subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-circ-matrix]) auto

```

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix* (C)

no-notation *circular-motion-matrix-flow* (φ_C)

Bouncing Ball with solution

We revisit the previous dynamics for a constantly accelerated object modelled with the matrix K . We compose the corresponding evolution command with an if-statement, and iterate this hybrid program to model a (completely elastic) “bouncing ball”. Using the previously defined flow for this dynamics, proving a specification for this hybrid program is merely an exercise of real arithmetic.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

```

assumes  $0 > g$  and inv:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$ 

```

```

shows  $(x::real) \leq h$ 

```

proof–

```

have  $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$ 

```

```

using inv and  $\langle 0 > g \rangle$  by auto

```

```

hence obs:  $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$ 

```

```

using left-diff-distrib mult.commute by (metis zero-le-square)

```

```

hence  $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$ 

```

```

by auto

```

```

also from obs have  $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$ 

```

```

using divide-nonneg-neg by fastforce

```

```

ultimately have  $h - x \geq 0$ 

```

```

by linarith

```

```

thus ?thesis by auto

```

qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

```

assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 

```

```

and pos:  $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$ 

```

```

shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$ 

```

```

and  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 

```

proof–

```

from pos have  $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$  by auto

```

```

then have  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$ 

```

```

    by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right
        monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
  hence  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
    using invar by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  hence obs:  $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
    apply (subst power2-sum) by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)

        Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))
  thus  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  have  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (-((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$ 
    using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
  thus  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$ 
    by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
qed

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:

```

  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$ 
     $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof-
  have ?lhs =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$ 
    apply (subst Rat.sign-simps(18)) +
    by (auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  also have ... =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$  (is ... = ?middle)
    by (subst invar, simp)
  finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
moreover
  {have ?rhs =  $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
  also have ... = ?middle
    by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma bouncing-ball:

```

 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge s \ \$ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ 2 \rceil \leq$ 
 $wp \ (((x' = (*v) \ A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 \geq 0)) \cdot$ 
 $(IF \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 = 0) \ THEN \ (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ 1)) \ ELSE \ \eta^\bullet \ FI)))^*$ 
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge s \ \$ 0 \leq h \rceil$ 
  apply (subst star-nd-fun.abs-eq)
  apply (rule-tac I =  $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ 2 \wedge$ 
 $2 \cdot s \ \$ 2 \cdot s \ \$ 0 = 2 \cdot s \ \$ 2 \cdot h + (s \ \$ 1 \cdot s \ \$ 1) \rceil$  in wp-starI)
  apply (simp, simp only: fbox-mult)
  apply (subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp[symmetric, of (IF (\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::=
 $(\lambda s. - s \ \$ 1)) \ ELSE \ \eta^\bullet \ FI))])$ 
  apply (subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-cnst-acc-matrix], simp, subst
    ndf2p-wpD)

```

unfolding *cond-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
by (*transfer*, *simp add: kcomp-def*) (*auto simp: bb-real-arith*)

Bouncing Ball with invariants

We prove again the bouncing ball but this time with differential invariants.

lemma *gravity-invariant: diff-invariant* ($\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 2 < 0$) ($(*v) \ A$) *UNIV UNIV 0*
G

apply(*rule-tac* $\mu'=\lambda s. 0$ **and** $\nu'=\lambda s. 0$ **in** *diff-invariant-rules*(*3*), *clarsimp*, *simp*,
clarsimp)

apply(*rule-tac* *i=2* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)

apply(*rule-tac* *S=UNIV* **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)

by(*auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *energy-conservation-invariant:*

diff-invariant ($\lambda s. 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 - 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot h - s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1 = 0$) ($(*v) \ A$)
UNIV UNIV 0 G

apply(*rule diff-invariant-rules*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarify*)

apply(*rule-tac* *i=2* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)

apply(*rule-tac* *i=1* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)

apply(*rule-tac* *i=0* **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)

apply(*rule-tac* *S=UNIV* **in** *has-vderiv-on-subset*)

by(*auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants:*

fixes *h::real*

defines *dinv: I* $\equiv \lambda s::real^3. s \ \$ \ 2 < 0 \wedge 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 - 2 \cdot s \ \$ \ 2 \cdot h - (s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot$
 $s \ \$ \ 1) = 0$

shows $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ \ 2 \rceil \leq$

wp ($((x'=(*v) \ A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0)) \cdot$

$(IF \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0) \ THEN \ (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1)) \ ELSE \ \eta^\bullet FI))^*$)

$\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq h \rceil$

apply(*subst star-nd-fun.abs-eq*)

apply(*rule-tac* *I=* $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge I \ s \rceil$ **in** *wp-starI*)

apply(*simp add: dinv*, *simp only: fbox-mult*)

apply(*subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp[symmetric, of* (*IF* ($\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0$) *THEN* ($1 ::=$
 $(\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1)) \ ELSE \ \eta^\bullet FI$))

apply(*rule order.trans*[**where** *b=wp* ($x'=(*v) \ A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0)$) $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq$
 $s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge I \ s \rceil$])

apply(*simp only: wp-g-evolution-guard*)

apply(*rule order.trans*[**where** *b=* $\lceil I \rceil$, *simp*])

apply(*subst wp-diff-inv, unfold dinv*)

apply(*rule diff-invariant-rules*)

using *gravity-invariant* **apply** *force*

using *energy-conservation-invariant* **apply** *force*

apply(*rule fbox-iso*)

apply(*simp add: plus-nd-fun-def f2r-def times-nd-fun-def kcomp-def*)

by(*auto simp: bb-real-arith le-fun-def*)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix* (A)

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix-flow* (φ_A)

Bouncing Ball with exponential solution

In our final example, we prove again the bouncing ball specification but this time we do it with the general solution for linear systems.

abbreviation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* \equiv
sq-mtx-chi *constant-acceleration-kinematics-matrix*

notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* (K)

lemma *max-norm-cnst-acc-sq-mtx*: $\|to\text{-}vec\ K\|_{max} = 1$

proof–

have $\{to\text{-}vec\ K\ \$\ i\ \$\ j\ |\ i\ j.\ i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\} = \{0, 1\}$
 apply (*simp-all* add: *axis-def*, *safe*)
 by(*rule-tac* $x=1$ in *exI*, *simp*) +
 thus ?thesis
 by *auto*

qed

lemma *const-acc-mtx-pow2*: $(\tau *_R K)^2 = sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}chi\ (\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } \tau^2 *_R e\ 2 \text{ else } 0)$

unfolding *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* **apply**(*simp* add: *scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def*)
unfolding *times-sqrd-matrix-def* **apply**(*simp* add: *sq-mtx-chi-inject* *vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*simp* add: *matrix-matrix-mult-def*)
unfolding *UNIV-3* **by**(*auto* *simp*: *axis-def*)

lemma *const-acc-mtx-powN*: $n > 2 \implies (\tau *_R K)^n = 0$

proof(*induct* n)

case 0

thus ?case **by** *simp*

next

case (*Suc* n)

assume *IH*: $2 < n \implies (\tau *_R K)^n = 0$ and $2 < \text{Suc } n$

then show ?case

proof(*cases* $n \leq 2$)

case *True*

hence $n = 2$

using $2 < \text{Suc } n$ *le-less-Suc-eq* **by** *blast*

hence $(\tau *_R K)^{\text{Suc } n} = (\tau *_R K)^3$

by *simp*

also have $\dots = (\tau *_R K) \cdot (\tau *_R K)^2$

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) $\langle n = 2 \rangle$ *calculation* *power-class.power.power-Suc*)

also have $\dots = (\tau *_R K) \cdot sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}chi\ (\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } \tau^2 *_R e\ 2 \text{ else } 0)$

by (*subst* *const-acc-mtx-pow2*) *simp*

also have $\dots = 0$

unfolding *times-sqrd-matrix-def* *zero-sqrd-matrix-def*

```

    apply(simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def)
    apply(simp add: matrix-matrix-mult-def)
    unfolding UNIV-3 by(auto simp: axis-def)
    finally show ?thesis .
next
  case False
  thus ?thesis
    using IH by auto
qed
qed

lemma suminf-eq-sum:
  fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('a::real-normed-vector)
  assumes  $\bigwedge n. n > m \implies f\ n = 0$ 
  shows  $(\sum n. f\ n) = (\sum n \leq m. f\ n)$ 
  using assms by (meson atMost-iff finite-atMost not-le suminf-finite)

lemma exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx:  $\exp(\tau *_R K) = ((\tau *_R K)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R K) + 1$ 
  unfolding exp-def apply(subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2])
  using const-acc-mtx-powN by (simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2)

lemma exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps:
   $\exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ 0 \ \$ 0 = 1 \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ 0 \ \$ 1 = \tau \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ 0 \ \$ 2$ 
 $= \tau^2 / 2$ 
   $\exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ 1 \ \$ 0 = 0 \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ 1 \ \$ 1 = 1 \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ 1 \ \$ 2$ 
 $= \tau$ 
   $\exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ 2 \ \$ 0 = 0 \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ 2 \ \$ 1 = 0 \ \exp(\tau *_R K) \ \$\$ 2 \ \$ 2$ 
 $= 1$ 
  unfolding exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx const-acc-mtx-pow2
  by(auto simp: plus-sqrd-matrix-def scaleR-sqrd-matrix-def one-sqrd-matrix-def
    mat-def
    scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

lemma bouncing-ball-K:
   $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge s \ \$ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ 2 \rceil \leq$ 
 $wp(((x' = (*_V) K \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 \geq 0))) \cdot$ 
 $(IF(\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ 1)) ELSE \eta^\bullet FI))^*$ 
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge s \ \$ 0 \leq h \rceil$ 
  apply(subst star-nd-fun.abs-eq)
  apply(rule-tac I= $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge 0 > s \ \$ 2 \wedge$ 
 $2 \cdot s \ \$ 2 \cdot s \ \$ 0 = 2 \cdot s \ \$ 2 \cdot h + (s \ \$ 1 \cdot s \ \$ 1) \rceil$  in wp-starI)
  apply(simp, simp only: fbox-mult)
  apply(subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp[symmetric, of (IF( $\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 = 0$ ) THEN (1 ::=
 $(\lambda s. - s \ \$ 1))$  ELSE  $\eta^\bullet FI$ ))])
  apply(subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-exp], simp)
  unfolding wp-nd-fun2 apply(simp add: f2r-def cond-def plus-nd-fun-def
    times-nd-fun-def kcomp-def sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq)
  unfolding UNIV-3 image-le-pred apply(simp add: exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps,
safe)

```



```

subgoal for x using bb-real-arith(3)[of x $ 2]
  by (simp add: add commute mult commute)
subgoal for x  $\tau$  using bb-real-arith(4)[where g=x $ 2 and v=x $ 1]
  by (simp add: add commute mult commute)
  by (force simp: bb-real-arith)

```

no-notation *constant-acceleration-kinematics-sq-mtx* (K)

end

6.4 VC_diffKAD

```

theory VC-diffKAD-auxiliarities
imports
  Main
  ../afpModified/VC-KAD
  Ordinary-Differential-Equations.ODE-Analysis

```

begin

6.4.1 Stack Theories Preliminaries: VC_KAD and ODEs

To make our notation less code-like and more mathematical we declare:

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
  and Archimedean-Field.floor ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )
  and Set.image (  $'$  )
  and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r ( $r$ )

```

```

notation  $p2r$  ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
  and  $r2p$  ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )
  and Set.image ( $-\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
  and Product-Type.prod.fst ( $\pi_1$ )
  and Product-Type.prod.snd ( $\pi_2$ )
  and List.zip (infixl  $\otimes$  63)
  and rel-ad ( $\Delta^c_1$ )

```

This and more notation is explained by the following lemmata.

```

lemma shows  $\lceil P \rceil = \{(s, s) \mid s. P\ s\}$ 
  and  $\lfloor R \rfloor = (\lambda x. x \in r2s\ R)$ 
  and  $r2s\ R = \{x \mid x. \exists y. (x, y) \in R\}$ 
  and  $\pi_1\ (x, y) = x \wedge \pi_2\ (x, y) = y$ 
  and  $\Delta^c_1\ R = \{(x, x) \mid x. \nexists y. (x, y) \in R\}$ 
  and  $wp\ R\ Q = \Delta^c_1\ (R ; \Delta^c_1\ Q)$ 
  and  $[x1, x2, x3, x4] \otimes [y1, y2] = [(x1, y1), (x2, y2)]$ 
  and  $\{a..b\} = \{x. a \leq x \wedge x \leq b\}$ 
  and  $\{a<.. $b\} = \{x. a < x \wedge x < b\}$ 
  and  $(x\ solves\ ode\ f)\ \{0..t\}\ R = ((x\ has\ vderiv\ on\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ (x\ t)))\ \{0..t\} \wedge x \in \{0..t\} \rightarrow R)$$ 
```

and $f \in A \rightarrow B = (f \in \{f. \forall x. x \in A \longrightarrow (f x) \in B\})$
and $(x \text{ has-vderiv-on } x')\{0..t\} =$
 $(\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (x \text{ has-vector-derivative } x' r) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\}))$
and $(x \text{ has-vector-derivative } x' r) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\}) =$
 $(x \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x *_R x' r)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
apply(*simp-all add: p2r-def r2p-def rel-ad-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def*
solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def)
apply(*blast, fastforce, fastforce*)
using *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *auto*

Observe also, the following consequences and facts:

proposition $\pi_1(\llbracket R \rrbracket) = r2s R$
by (*simp add: fst-eq-Domain*)

proposition $\Delta^c_1 R = Id - \{(s, s) \mid s. s \in (\pi_1(\llbracket R \rrbracket))\}$
by(*simp add: image-def rel-ad-def, fastforce*)

proposition $P \subseteq Q \implies wp R P \subseteq wp R Q$
by(*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.dka.dom-iso rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso*)

proposition *boxProgrPred-IsProp*: $wp R \llbracket P \rrbracket \subseteq Id$
by(*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-subid' rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.bbox-def*)

proposition *rdom-p2r-contents*: $(a, b) \in rdom \llbracket P \rrbracket = ((a = b) \wedge P a)$
proof –
have $(a, b) \in rdom \llbracket P \rrbracket = ((a = b) \wedge (a, a) \in rdom \llbracket P \rrbracket)$ **using** *p2r-subid* **by**
fastforce
also have $\dots = ((a = b) \wedge (a, a) \in \llbracket P \rrbracket)$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = ((a = b) \wedge P a)$ **by** (*simp add: p2r-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

//Should not add these complement rule's to simp//

proposition *rel-ad-rule1*: $(x, x) \notin \Delta^c_1 \llbracket P \rrbracket \implies P x$
by(*auto simp: rel-ad-def p2r-subid p2r-def*)

proposition *rel-ad-rule2*: $(x, x) \in \Delta^c_1 \llbracket P \rrbracket \implies \neg P x$
by(*metis ComplD VC-KAD.p2r-neg-hom rel-ad-rule1 empty-iff mem-Collect-eq p2s-neg-hom*

rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-one rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.am1 relcomp.relcompI)

proposition *rel-ad-rule3*: $R \subseteq Id \implies (x, x) \notin R \implies (x, x) \in \Delta^c_1 R$
by(*metis IdI Un-iff d-p2r rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars3*
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def rpr)

proposition *rel-ad-rule4*: $(x, x) \in R \implies (x, x) \notin \Delta^c_1 R$
by(*metis empty-iff rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars1 relcomp.relcompI*)

proposition *boxProgrPred-chrctrzn*: $(x, x) \in wp\ R\ [P] = (\forall\ y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y)$

by(metis *boxProgrPred-IsProp* *rel-ad-rule1* *rel-ad-rule2* *rel-ad-rule3* *rel-ad-rule4* *d-p2r* *wp-simp* *wp-trafo*)

lemma (in *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:

assumes $d\ p \leq d\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq |x|$ *i* **and** $d\ i \leq d\ q$

shows $d\ p \leq |x^*|$ *q*

proof–

from $\langle d\ i \leq |x| \ i \rangle$ **have** $d\ i \leq |x|$ (*d i*)

using *local.fbox-simp* **by** *auto*

hence $|1| \ p \leq |x^*| \ i$ **using** $\langle d\ p \leq d\ i \rangle$ **by** (metis (*no-types*)

local.dual-order.trans *local.fbox-one* *local.fbox-simp* *local.fbox-star-induct-var*)

thus *?thesis* **using** $\langle d\ i \leq d\ q \rangle$ **by** (metis (*full-types*)

local.fbox-mult *local.fbox-one* *local.fbox-seq-var* *local.fbox-simp*)

qed

proposition *cons-eq-zipE*:

$(x, y) \# \text{tail} = xList \otimes yList \implies \exists xTail\ yTail. x \# xTail = xList \wedge y \# yTail = yList$

by(*induction* *xList*, *simp-all*, *induction* *yList*, *simp-all*)

proposition *set-zip-left-rightD*:

$(x, y) \in \text{set}\ (xList \otimes yList) \implies x \in \text{set}\ xList \wedge y \in \text{set}\ yList$

apply(*rule conjI*)

apply(*rule-tac* *y=y* **and** *ys=yList* **in** *set-zip-leftD*, *simp*)

apply(*rule-tac* *x=x* **and** *xs=xList* **in** *set-zip-rightD*, *simp*)

done

declare *zip-map-fst-snd* [*simp*]

6.4.2 VC_diffKAD Preliminaries

In dL, the set of possible program variables is split in two, the set of variables V and their primed counterparts V' . To implement this, we use Isabelle's string-type and define a function that primes a given string. We then define the set of primed-strings based on it.

definition *vdiff* :: *string* \Rightarrow *string* (∂ - [55] 70) **where**

$(\partial\ x) = "d[" @x @"]"$

definition *varDiffs* :: *string set* **where**

varDiffs = $\{y. \exists\ x. y = \partial\ x\}$

proposition *vdiff-inj*: $(\partial\ x) = (\partial\ y) \implies x = y$

by(*simp* *add: vdiff-def*)

proposition *vdiff-noFixPoints*: $x \neq (\partial\ x)$

by(*simp* *add: vdiff-def*)

lemma $varDiffsI: x = (\partial z) \implies x \in varDiffs$
by ($simp$ $add: varDiffs-def$ $vdiff-def$)

lemma $varDiffsE$:
assumes $x \in varDiffs$
obtains y **where** $x = "d["@y@""]$
using $assms$ **unfolding** $varDiffs-def$ $vdiff-def$ **by** $auto$

proposition $vdiff-invarDiffs: (\partial x) \in varDiffs$
by ($simp$ $add: varDiffsI$)

(primed) dSolve preliminaries

This subsection is to define a function that takes a system of ODEs (expressed as a list $xfList$), a presumed solution $uInput = [u_1, \dots, u_n]$, a state s and a time t , and outputs the induced flow $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$.

abbreviation $varDiffs-to-zero :: real\ store \Rightarrow real\ store\ (sol)$ **where**
 $sol\ a \equiv (override-on\ a\ (\lambda\ x.\ 0)\ varDiffs)$

proposition $varDiffs-to-zero-vdiff[simp]: (sol\ s)\ (\partial\ x) = 0$
apply ($simp$ $add: override-on-def\ varDiffs-def$)
by $auto$

proposition $varDiffs-to-zero-beginning[simp]: take\ 2\ x \neq "d[" \implies (sol\ s)\ x = s$
 x
apply ($simp$ $add: varDiffs-def\ override-on-def\ vdiff-def$)
by $fastforce$

— Next, for each entry of the input-list, we update the state using said entry.

definition $vderiv-of\ f\ S = (SOME\ f'.\ (f\ has-vderiv-on\ f')\ S)$

primrec $state-list-upd :: ((real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real) \times string \times (real\ store \Rightarrow real))\ list \Rightarrow$
 $real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real\ store$ **where**
 $state-list-upd\ []\ t\ s = s$
 $state-list-upd\ (uxf\ \# tail)\ t\ s = (state-list-upd\ tail\ t\ s)$
 $(\quad (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf)) := (\pi_1\ uxf)\ t\ s,$
 $\quad \partial\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf)) := (if\ t = 0\ then\ (\pi_2\ (\pi_2\ uxf))\ s$
 $else\ vderiv-of\ (\lambda\ r.\ (\pi_1\ uxf)\ r\ s)\ \{0 <..< (\mathcal{Q} *_{\mathcal{R}} t)\}\ t))$

abbreviation $state-list-cross-upd :: real\ store \Rightarrow (string \times (real\ store \Rightarrow real))\ list$
 \Rightarrow
 $(real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real)\ list \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow (char\ list \Rightarrow real)\ (-[\leftarrow] - [64, 64, 64]$
 $63)$ **where**
 $s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t \equiv state-list-upd\ (uInput \otimes xfList)\ t\ s$

proposition $state-list-cross-upd-empty[simp]: (s[\leftarrow list]\ t) = s$

by(induction list, simp-all)

lemma inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-vars:

assumes *distHyp*:distinct (map π_1 ((*y*, *g*) # *xftail*))
and *varHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set}((y, g) \# xftail). \pi_1 xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *indHyp*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set}(utail \otimes xftail) \implies (s[xftail \leftarrow utail] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$
and *disjHyp*: $(u, x, f) = (v, y, g) \vee (u, x, f) \in \text{set}(utail \otimes xftail)$
shows $(s[(y, g) \# xftail \leftarrow v \# utail] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$
using *disjHyp* **proof**
 assume $(u, x, f) = (v, y, g)$
 hence $(s[(y, g) \# xftail \leftarrow v \# utail] \ t) \ x = ((s[xftail \leftarrow utail] \ t)(x := u \ t \ s,$
 $\partial \ x := \text{if } t = 0 \text{ then } f \ s \text{ else } v \text{deriv-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 <..< (2 *_{\mathcal{R}} t)\} \ t)) \ x$ **by**
simp
 also have $\dots = u \ t \ s$ **by** (*simp add: vdiff-def*)
 ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

next

assume *yTailHyp*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set}(utail \otimes xftail)$
from *this* **and** *indHyp* **have** $3:(s[xftail \leftarrow utail] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$ **by** *fastforce*
from *yTailHyp* **and** *distHyp* **have** $2:y \neq x$ **using** *set-zip-left-rightD* **by** *force*
from *yTailHyp* **and** *varHyp* **have** $1:x \neq \partial \ y$
using *set-zip-left-rightD* *vdiff-invarDiffs* **by** *fastforce*
from 1 **and** 2 **have** $(s[(y, g) \# xftail \leftarrow v \# utail] \ t) \ x = (s[xftail \leftarrow utail] \ t) \ x$
by *simp*
 thus *?thesis* **using** 3 **by** *simp*
qed

theorem state-list-cross-upd-its-vars:

assumes *distinctHyp*:distinct (map π_1 *xfList*)
and *lengthHyp*:length *xfList* = length *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *its-var*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set}(uInput \otimes xfList)$
shows $(s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$
using *assms* **apply**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *arbitrary*: *x* *rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp*,
simp, *simp*)
by(*clarify*, *rule* *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-vars*, *simp-all*)

lemma *override-on-upd*: $x \in X \implies (\text{override-on } f \ g \ X)(x := z) = (\text{override-on } f$
 $(g(x := z)) \ X)$
by (*rule ext*, *simp add: override-on-def*)

lemma inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars:

assumes $\exists g. (s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$
and $\forall xf \in \text{set}(xf \ \# \ xfTail). \pi_1 xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $\forall uxf \in \text{set}(u \ \# \ uTail \otimes xf \ \# \ xfTail). \pi_1 uxf \ 0 \ s = s(\pi_1(\pi_2 \ uxf))$
shows $\exists g. (s[xf \ \# \ xfTail \leftarrow u \ \# \ uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$
proof –
let *gLHS* = $(s[(xf \ \# \ xfTail) \leftarrow (u \ \# \ uTail)] \ 0)$
have *observ*: $\partial(\pi_1 \ xf) \in \text{varDiffs}$ **by** (*auto simp: varDiffs-def*)
from *assms*(1) **obtain** *g* **where** $(s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$

by *force*
then have $?gLHS = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})(\pi_1 \ xf := u \ 0 \ s, \ \partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)$
by *simp*
also have $\dots = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})(\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)$
using *override-on-def varDiffs-def assms* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = (\text{override-on } s \ (g(\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)) \ \text{varDiffs})$
using *observ and override-on-upd* **by** *force*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars*:
assumes $\text{lengthHyp}:\text{length } xfList = \text{length } uInput$
and $\text{varsHyp}:\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $\text{solHyp1}:\forall \ uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). \ (\pi_1 \ uxf) \ 0 \ s = s \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
shows $\exists \ g. \ (s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0) = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})$
using *assms* **proof**(*induct xfList uInput rule: list-induct2'*)
case 1
 have $(s[\square \leftarrow \square] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$
 unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
 thus *?case* **by** *metis*
next
 case (2 $xf \ xfTail$)
 have $(s[(xf \ \# \ xfTail) \leftarrow \square] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$
 unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
 thus *?case* **by** *metis*
next
 case (3 $u \ utail$)
 have $(s[\square \leftarrow utail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$
 unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
 thus *?case* **by** *force*
next
 case (4 $xf \ xfTail \ u \ uTail$)
 then have $\exists \ g. \ (s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*
 thus *?case* **using** *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars 4.prem*s **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*:
assumes $(f \ \text{has-vderiv-on } f') \ \{0 < .. < t\}$ **and** $t > 0$
 and $(f \ \text{has-vderiv-on } f'') \ \{0 < .. < t\}$ **and** $\text{tauHyp}:\tau \in \{0 < .. < t\}$
shows $f' \ \tau = f'' \ \tau$
using *assms* **apply**(*simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
using *frechet-derivative-unique-within-open-interval* **by** (*metis box-real(1) scaleR-one tauHyp*)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval*:
assumes $gHyp:\forall \ \tau > 0. \ f \ \tau = g \ \tau$ **and** $tHyp: t > 0$
and $fHyp:(f \ \text{has-vderiv-on } f') \ \{0 < .. < t\}$
shows $(g \ \text{has-vderiv-on } f') \ \{0 < .. < t\}$
proof –

from $gHyp$ have $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in \{0 < .. < t\} \implies f \tau = g \tau$ using $tHyp$ by force
 hence $eqDs:(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < .. < t\} = (g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < .. < t\}$
 apply($rule\text{-}tac \text{ has-vderiv-on-cong}$) by auto
 thus $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < .. < t\}$ using $eqDs \ fHyp$ by simp
 qed

lemma *closed-vderiv-on-cong-to-open-vderiv*:
 assumes $gHyp:\forall \tau > 0. f \tau = g \tau$
 and $fHyp:\forall t \geq 0. (f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 .. t\}$
 and $tHyp: t > 0$ and $cHyp: c > 1$
 shows $vderiv\text{-}of \ g \ \{0 < .. < (c *_R t)\} \ t = f' \ t$
 proof—
 have $ctHyp:c \cdot t > 0$ using $tHyp$ and $cHyp$ by auto
 from $fHyp$ have $(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}$ using $\text{has-vderiv-on-subset}$
 by ($metis \text{ greaterThanLessThan-subseteq-atLeastAtMost-iff less-eq-real-def}$)
 then have $derivHyp:(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}$
 using $gHyp \ ctHyp$ and $\text{has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval}$ by blast
 hence $f'Hyp:\forall f''. (g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f'') \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\} \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}. f' \tau = f'' \tau)$
 using $vderiv\text{-}unique\text{-}within\text{-}open\text{-}interval \ ctHyp$ by blast
 also have $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } (vderiv\text{-}of \ g \ \{0 < .. < (c *_R t)\})) \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}$
 by($simp \ add: \ vderiv\text{-}of\text{-}def, \ metis \ derivHyp \ someI\text{-}ex$)
 ultimately show $vderiv\text{-}of \ g \ \{0 < .. < c *_R t\} \ t = f' \ t$ using $tHyp \ cHyp$ by force
 qed

lemma *vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars*:
 assumes $distinctHyp:distinct \ (\text{map } \pi_1 \ xfList)$
 and $lengthHyp:length \ xfList = length \ uInput$
 and $varsHyp:\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
 and $solHyp2:\forall t \geq 0. ((\lambda \tau. (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau) \ x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda \tau. f \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau))) \{0 .. t\}$
 and $tHyp: t > 0$ and $uxfHyp:(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList)$
 shows $vderiv\text{-}of \ (\lambda \tau. u \ \tau \ (sol \ s)) \ \{0 < .. < (2 *_R t)\} \ t = f \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$
 apply($rule\text{-}tac \ f=(\lambda \tau. (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau) \ x)$ in $\text{closed-vderiv-on-cong-to-open-vderiv}$)
 subgoal using $assms$ and $\text{state-list-cross-upd-its-vars}$ by $metis$
 by($simp\text{-}all \ add: \ solHyp2 \ tHyp$)

lemma *inductive-to-sol-zero-its-dvars*:
 assumes $eqFuncs:\forall s. \forall g. \forall xf \in \text{set } ((x, f) \# xfs). \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 \ xf \ s$
 and $eqLengths:length \ ((x, f) \# xfs) = length \ (u \# us)$
 and $distinct:distinct \ (\text{map } \pi_1 \ ((x, f) \# xfs))$
 and $vars:\forall xf \in \text{set } ((x, f) \# xfs). \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
 and $solHyp1:\forall uxf \in \text{set } ((u \# us) \otimes ((x, f) \# xfs)). \pi_1 \ uxf \ 0 \ (sol \ s) = sol \ s \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
 and $disjHyp:(y, g) = (x, f) \vee (y, g) \in \text{set } xfs$
 and $indHyp:(y, g) \in \text{set } xfs \implies (sol \ s[xfs \leftarrow us] \ 0) \ (\partial \ y) = g \ (sol \ s[xfs \leftarrow us] \ 0)$
 shows $(sol \ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0) \ (\partial \ y) = g \ (sol \ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0)$

proof–
from *assms* **obtain** *h1* **where** *h1Def*: $(\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow (u \# us)] \ 0) =$
 $(\text{override-on } (\text{sol } s) \ h1 \ \text{varDiffs})$ **using** *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars* **by** *blast*
from *disjHyp* **show** $(\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0) \ (\partial \ y) = g \ (\text{sol } s[(x, f) \#$
 $xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0)$
proof
assume *eqHeads*: $(y, g) = (x, f)$
then have $g \ (\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0) = f \ (\text{sol } s)$ **using** *h1Def eqFuncs*
by *simp*
also have $\dots = (\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0) \ (\partial \ y)$ **using** *eqHeads* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *linarith*
next
assume *tailHyp*: $(y, g) \in \text{set } xfs$
then have $y \neq x$ **using** *distinct set-zip-left-rightD* **by** *force*
hence $\partial \ x \neq \partial \ y$ **by** (*simp add: vdiff-def*)
have $x \neq \partial \ y$ **using** *vars vdiff-invarDiffs* **by** *auto*
obtain *h2* **where** *h2Def*: $(\text{sol } s[xfs \leftarrow us] \ 0) = \text{override-on } (\text{sol } s) \ h2 \ \text{varDiffs}$
using *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars eqLengths distinct vars and solHyp1* **by** *force*
have $(\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0) \ (\partial \ y) = g \ (\text{sol } s[xfs \leftarrow us] \ 0)$
using *tailHyp indHyp* $\langle x \neq \partial \ y \rangle$ **and** $\langle \partial \ x \neq \partial \ y \rangle$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = g \ (\text{override-on } (\text{sol } s) \ h2 \ \text{varDiffs})$ **using** *h2Def* **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = g \ (\text{sol } s)$ **using** *eqFuncs and tailHyp* **by** *force*
also have $\dots = g \ (\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0)$
using *eqFuncs h1Def tailHyp and eq-snd-iff* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
qed

lemma *to-sol-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes *funcsHyp*: $\forall \ s. \forall \ g. \forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})$
 $= \pi_2 \ xf \ s$
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* $(\text{map } \pi_1 \ xfList)$
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: $\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall \ uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1 \ uxf) \ 0 \ (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2$
 $uxf))$
and *ygHyp*: $(y, g) \in \text{set } xfList$
shows $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0) \ (\partial \ y) = g \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0)$
using *assms apply* (*induct xfList uInput rule: list-induct2', simp, simp, simp, clarify*)
by (*rule inductive-to-sol-zero-its-dvars, simp-all*)

lemma *inductive-to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes *lengthHyp*:*length* $((y, g) \# xfs) = \text{length } (v \# vs)$
and *distHyp*:*distinct* $(\text{map } \pi_1 \ ((y, g) \# xfs))$
and *varHyp*: $\forall \ xf \in \text{set } ((y, g) \# xfs). \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *indHyp*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (vs \otimes xfs) \implies (s[xfs \leftarrow vs]t) \ (\partial \ x) = v\text{deriv-of } (\lambda r. u \ r$
 $s) \ \{0 < .. < 2 * R t\} \ t$
and *disjHyp*: $(v, y, g) = (u, x, f) \vee (u, x, f) \in \text{set } (vs \otimes xfs)$ **and** *tHyp*: $t > 0$


```

shows (s[(y, g) # xfs←v # vs] t) (∂ x) = vderiv-of (λr. u r s) {0<..2 *R t} t
proof–
let ?lhs = ((s[xfs←vs] t)(y := v t s, ∂ y := vderiv-of (λ r. v r s) {0<..2 (2 · t)} t)) (∂ x)
let ?rhs = vderiv-of (λr. u r s) {0<..2 (2 · t)} t
have (s[(y, g) # xfs←v # vs] t) (∂ x) = ?lhs using tHyp by simp
also have vderiv-of (λr. u r s) {0<..2 *R t} t = ?rhs by simp
ultimately have obs:?thesis = (?lhs = ?rhs) by simp
from disjHyp have ?lhs = ?rhs
proof
  assume uxfEq:(v, y, g) = (u, x, f)
  then have ?lhs = vderiv-of (λ r. u r s) {0<..2 (2 · t)} t by simp
  also have vderiv-of (λ r. u r s) {0<..2 (2 · t)} t = ?rhs using uxfEq by simp
  ultimately show ?lhs = ?rhs by simp
next
  assume sygTail:(u, x, f) ∈ set (vs ⊗ xfs)
  from this have y ≠ x using distHyp set-zip-left-rightD by force
  hence ∂ x ≠ ∂ y by (simp add: vdiff-def)
  have y ≠ ∂ x using varHyp using vdiff-invarDiffs by auto
  then have ?lhs = (s[xfs←vs] t) (∂ x) using ⟨y ≠ ∂ x⟩ and ⟨∂ x ≠ ∂ y⟩ by simp
  also have (s[xfs←vs] t) (∂ x) = ?rhs using indHyp sygTail by simp
  ultimately show ?lhs = ?rhs by simp
qed
from this and obs show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

lemma *to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars*:

```

assumes distinctHyp:distinct (map π1 xfList)
and lengthHyp:length xfList = length uInput
and varsHyp:∀ xf ∈ set xfList. π1 xf ∉ varDiffs
and uxfHyp:(u, x, f) ∈ set (uInput ⊗ xfList) and tHyp:t > 0
shows (s[xfList←uInput] t) (∂ x) = vderiv-of (λ r. u r s) {0<..2 *R t} t
using assms apply (induct xfList uInput rule: list-induct2', simp, simp, simp, clarify)
by (rule-tac f=f in inductive-to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars, auto)

```

dInv preliminaries

Here, we introduce syntactic notation to talk about differential invariants.

no-notation *Antidomain-Semiring*.*antidomain-left-monoid-class*.*am-add-op* (**infixl** ⊕ 65)

no-notation *Dioid*.*times-class*.*opp-mult* (**infixl** ⊙ 70)

no-notation *Lattices*.*inf-class*.*inf* (**infixl** ⊓ 70)

no-notation *Lattices*.*sup-class*.*sup* (**infixl** ⊔ 65)

```

datatype trms = Const real (tC - [54] 70) | Var string (tV - [54] 70) |
  Mns trms (⊖ - [54] 65) | Sum trms trms (infixl ⊕ 65) |
  Mult trms trms (infixl ⊙ 68)

```

primrec *tval* :: *trms* \Rightarrow (*real store* \Rightarrow *real*) ($(1 \llcorner - \rrcorner)_t$) **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \llcorner t_C r \rrcorner_t &= (\lambda s. r)| \\ \llcorner t_V x \rrcorner_t &= (\lambda s. s x)| \\ \llcorner \ominus \vartheta \rrcorner_t &= (\lambda s. - (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s)| \\ \llcorner \vartheta \oplus \eta \rrcorner_t &= (\lambda s. (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s + (\llcorner \eta \rrcorner_t) s)| \\ \llcorner \vartheta \odot \eta \rrcorner_t &= (\lambda s. (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s \cdot (\llcorner \eta \rrcorner_t) s) \end{aligned}$$

datatype *props* = *Eq trms trms* (**infixr** \doteq 60) | *Less trms trms* (**infixr** \prec 62) |
Leq trms trms (**infixr** \preceq 61) | *And props props* (**infixl** \sqcap 63) |
Or props props (**infixl** \sqcup 64)

primrec *pval* :: *props* \Rightarrow (*real store* \Rightarrow *bool*) ($(1 \llcorner - \rrcorner)_P$) **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \llcorner \vartheta \doteq \eta \rrcorner_P &= (\lambda s. (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s = (\llcorner \eta \rrcorner_t) s)| \\ \llcorner \vartheta \prec \eta \rrcorner_P &= (\lambda s. (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s < (\llcorner \eta \rrcorner_t) s)| \\ \llcorner \vartheta \preceq \eta \rrcorner_P &= (\lambda s. (\llcorner \vartheta \rrcorner_t) s \leq (\llcorner \eta \rrcorner_t) s)| \\ \llcorner \varphi \sqcap \psi \rrcorner_P &= (\lambda s. (\llcorner \varphi \rrcorner_P) s \wedge (\llcorner \psi \rrcorner_P) s)| \\ \llcorner \varphi \sqcup \psi \rrcorner_P &= (\lambda s. (\llcorner \varphi \rrcorner_P) s \vee (\llcorner \psi \rrcorner_P) s) \end{aligned}$$

primrec *tdiff* :: *trms* \Rightarrow *trms* ($\partial_t - [54] \ 70$) **where**

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_t t_C r) &= t_C \ 0| \\ (\partial_t t_V x) &= t_V (\partial x)| \\ (\partial_t \ominus \vartheta) &= \ominus (\partial_t \vartheta)| \\ (\partial_t (\vartheta \oplus \eta)) &= (\partial_t \vartheta) \oplus (\partial_t \eta)| \\ (\partial_t (\vartheta \odot \eta)) &= ((\partial_t \vartheta) \odot \eta) \oplus (\vartheta \odot (\partial_t \eta)) \end{aligned}$$

primrec *pdiff* :: *props* \Rightarrow *props* ($\partial_P - [54] \ 70$) **where**

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_P (\vartheta \doteq \eta)) &= ((\partial_t \vartheta) \doteq (\partial_t \eta))| \\ (\partial_P (\vartheta \prec \eta)) &= ((\partial_t \vartheta) \preceq (\partial_t \eta))| \\ (\partial_P (\vartheta \preceq \eta)) &= ((\partial_t \vartheta) \preceq (\partial_t \eta))| \\ (\partial_P (\varphi \sqcap \psi)) &= (\partial_P \varphi) \sqcap (\partial_P \psi)| \\ (\partial_P (\varphi \sqcup \psi)) &= (\partial_P \varphi) \sqcap (\partial_P \psi) \end{aligned}$$

primrec *trmVars* :: *trms* \Rightarrow *string set* **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{trmVars } (t_C r) &= \{\} | \\ \text{trmVars } (t_V x) &= \{x\} | \\ \text{trmVars } (\ominus \vartheta) &= \text{trmVars } \vartheta | \\ \text{trmVars } (\vartheta \oplus \eta) &= \text{trmVars } \vartheta \cup \text{trmVars } \eta | \\ \text{trmVars } (\vartheta \odot \eta) &= \text{trmVars } \vartheta \cup \text{trmVars } \eta \end{aligned}$$

fun *substList* :: (*string* \times *trms*) *list* \Rightarrow *trms* \Rightarrow *trms* ($(-\langle - \rangle) [54] \ 80$) **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{xtList } \langle t_C r \rangle &= t_C r | \\ \llcorner \langle t_V x \rangle \rrcorner &= t_V x | \\ ((y, \xi) \# \text{xtTail } \langle \text{Var } x \rangle) &= (\text{if } x = y \text{ then } \xi \text{ else } \text{xtTail } \langle \text{Var } x \rangle) | \\ \text{xtList } \langle \ominus \vartheta \rangle &= \ominus (\text{xtList } \langle \vartheta \rangle) | \\ \text{xtList } \langle \vartheta \oplus \eta \rangle &= (\text{xtList } \langle \vartheta \rangle) \oplus (\text{xtList } \langle \eta \rangle) | \\ \text{xtList } \langle \vartheta \odot \eta \rangle &= (\text{xtList } \langle \vartheta \rangle) \odot (\text{xtList } \langle \eta \rangle) \end{aligned}$$

proposition *substList-on-compl-of-varDiffs*:

assumes *trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$

```

and set (map  $\pi_1$  xtList)  $\subseteq$  varDiffs
shows xtList $\langle\eta\rangle = \eta$ 
using assms apply(induction  $\eta$ , simp-all add: varDiffs-def)
by(induction xtList, auto)

```

```

lemma substList-help1:set (map  $\pi_1$  ((map (vdiff  $\circ \pi_1$ ) xfList)  $\otimes$  uInput))  $\subseteq$ 
varDiffs
apply(induct xfList uInput rule: list-induct2', simp-all add: varDiffs-def)
by auto

```

```

lemma substList-help2:
assumes trmVars  $\eta \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$ 
shows ((map (vdiff  $\circ \pi_1$ ) xfList)  $\otimes$  uInput) $\langle\eta\rangle = \eta$ 
using assms substList-help1 substList-on-compl-of-varDiffs by blast

```

```

lemma substList-cross-vdiff-on-non-occurring-var:
assumes  $x \notin \text{set list1}$ 
shows ((map vdiff list1)  $\otimes$  list2) $\langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle = t_V (\partial x)$ 
using assms apply(induct list1 list2 rule: list-induct2', simp, simp, clarsimp)
by(simp add: vdiff-def)

```

```

primrec propVars :: props  $\Rightarrow$  string set where
propVars ( $\vartheta \doteq \eta$ ) = trmVars  $\vartheta \cup \text{trmVars } \eta$ 
propVars ( $\vartheta \prec \eta$ ) = trmVars  $\vartheta \cup \text{trmVars } \eta$ 
propVars ( $\vartheta \preceq \eta$ ) = trmVars  $\vartheta \cup \text{trmVars } \eta$ 
propVars ( $\varphi \sqcap \psi$ ) = propVars  $\varphi \cup \text{propVars } \psi$ 
propVars ( $\varphi \sqcup \psi$ ) = propVars  $\varphi \cup \text{propVars } \psi$ 

```

```

primrec subspList :: (string  $\times$  trms) list  $\Rightarrow$  props  $\Rightarrow$  props (- $\vdash$ - [54] 80) where
xtList $\vdash \vartheta \doteq \eta \vdash = ((\text{xtList}\langle\vartheta\rangle) \doteq (\text{xtList}\langle\eta\rangle))$ 
xtList $\vdash \vartheta \prec \eta \vdash = ((\text{xtList}\langle\vartheta\rangle) \prec (\text{xtList}\langle\eta\rangle))$ 
xtList $\vdash \vartheta \preceq \eta \vdash = ((\text{xtList}\langle\vartheta\rangle) \preceq (\text{xtList}\langle\eta\rangle))$ 
xtList $\vdash \varphi \sqcap \psi \vdash = ((\text{xtList}\vdash \varphi \vdash) \sqcap (\text{xtList}\vdash \psi \vdash))$ 
xtList $\vdash \varphi \sqcup \psi \vdash = ((\text{xtList}\vdash \varphi \vdash) \sqcup (\text{xtList}\vdash \psi \vdash))$ 

```

ODE Extras

For exemplification purposes, we compile some concrete derivatives used commonly in classical mechanics. A more general approach should be taken that generates this theorems as instantiations.

named-theorems *ubc-definitions definitions used in the locale unique-on-bounded-closed*

```

declare unique-on-bounded-closed-def [ubc-definitions]
and unique-on-bounded-closed-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]
and unique-on-closed-def [ubc-definitions]
and compact-interval-def [ubc-definitions]
and compact-interval-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]
and self-mapping-def [ubc-definitions]
and self-mapping-axioms-def [ubc-definitions]

```

and *continuous-rhs-def* [ubc-definitions]
and *closed-domain-def* [ubc-definitions]
and *global-lipschitz-def* [ubc-definitions]
and *interval-def* [ubc-definitions]
and *nonempty-set-def* [ubc-definitions]
and *lipschitz-on-def* [ubc-definitions]

named-theorems *poly-deriv* temporal compilation of derivatives representing galilean transformations

named-theorems *galilean-transform* temporal compilation of vderivs representing galilean transformations

named-theorems *galilean-transform-eq* the equational version of galilean-transform

lemma *vector-derivative-line-at-origin*: $((\cdot) \ a \ \text{has-vector-derivative} \ a) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$

by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*poly-deriv*]: $((\cdot) \ a \ \text{has-derivative} \ (\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} a)) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$

using *vector-derivative-line-at-origin* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative*:

$((\lambda t::\text{real}. a \cdot t^2) \ \text{has-derivative} \ (\lambda t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t))) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$

apply(*rule-tac* $g'1 = \lambda t. 2 \cdot x \cdot t$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(6))

apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda t. t$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(15))

by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative2*:

$((\lambda t::\text{real}. a \cdot t^2 / 2) \ \text{has-derivative} \ (\lambda t. a \cdot x \cdot t)) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$

apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t)$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(18))

using *quadratic-monomial-derivative* **by** *auto*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-vderiv*[*poly-deriv*]: $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2) \ \text{has-vderiv-on} \ (\cdot) \ a) \ T$

apply(*simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify*)

using *quadratic-monomial-derivative2* **by** (*simp add: mult-commute-abs*)

lemma *galilean-position*[*galilean-transform*]:

$((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \ \text{has-vderiv-on} \ (\lambda t. a \cdot t + v)) \ T$

apply(*rule-tac* $f' = \lambda x. a \cdot x + v$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$ **in** *derivative-intros*(191))

apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda x. a \cdot x$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. v$ **in** *derivative-intros*(191))

using *poly-deriv*(2) **by**(*auto intro: derivative-intros*)

lemma [*poly-deriv*]:

$t \in T \implies ((\lambda \tau. a \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + x) \ \text{has-derivative} \ (\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} (a \cdot t + v))) \ (\text{at } t \ \text{within } T)$

using *galilean-position* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]:

```

 $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} t = a \cdot t + v$ 
proof-
let  $?f = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
assume  $t > 0$  hence  $t \in \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$  by auto
have  $\exists f. ((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } f) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
using galilean-position by blast
hence  $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } ?f) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
unfolding vderiv-of-def by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) someI-ex)
also have  $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. a \cdot t + v)) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
using galilean-position by simp
ultimately show  $(\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}) t = a \cdot t + v$ 
apply (rule-tac  $f'=?f$  and  $\tau=t$  and  $t=2 \cdot t$  in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval)
using  $\langle t \in \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} \rangle$  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma  $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} t = a \cdot t + v$ 
unfolding vderiv-of-def apply (subst someI-equality[of -  $(\lambda t. a \cdot t + v)$ ])
apply (rule-tac  $a=\lambda t. a \cdot t + v$  in exII)
apply (simp-all add: galilean-position)
apply (rule ext, rename-tac  $f \tau$ )
apply (rule-tac  $f=\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$  and  $t=2 \cdot t$  and  $f'=f$  in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval)
apply (simp-all add: galilean-position)
oops

```

```

lemma galilean-velocity[galilean-transform]: $((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. a))$ 
 $T$ 
apply (rule-tac  $f'1=\lambda x. a$  and  $g'1=\lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(191))
unfolding has-vderiv-on-def by (auto intro: derivative-eq-intros)

```

```

lemma [galilean-transform-eq]:
 $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} t = a$ 
proof-
let  $?f = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
assume  $t > 0$  hence  $t \in \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$  by auto
have  $\exists f. ((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } f) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
using galilean-velocity by blast
hence  $((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } ?f) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
unfolding vderiv-of-def by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) someI-ex)
also have  $((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. a)) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
using galilean-velocity by simp
ultimately show  $(\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}) t = a$ 
apply (rule-tac  $f'=?f$  and  $\tau=t$  and  $t=2 \cdot t$  in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval)
using  $\langle t \in \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} \rangle$  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma [galilean-transform]:
  (( $\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. v - a \cdot x$ )) {0..t}
apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a \cdot x + v$ )) {0..t}, simp)
by(rule galilean-transform)

lemma [galilean-transform-eq]:  $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x)$ 
 $\{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} \ t = v - a \cdot t$ 
apply(subgoal-tac vderiv-of ( $\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$ )  $\{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} \ t = - a \cdot t + v$ , simp)
by(rule galilean-transform-eq)

lemma [galilean-transform]:
  (( $\lambda t. v - a \cdot t$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a$ )) {0..t}
apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a$ )) {0..t}, simp)
by(rule galilean-transform)

lemma [galilean-transform-eq]:  $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. v - a \cdot r)$   $\{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ 
 $t = - a$ 
apply(subgoal-tac vderiv-of ( $\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v$ )  $\{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} \ t = - a$ , simp)
by(rule galilean-transform-eq)

lemma [simp]: ( $\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f \ t$ ) = ( $\lambda x. (f \circ \pi_1) \ x$ )
by auto

end
theory VC-diffKAD
imports VC-diffKAD-auxiliarities

begin

```

6.4.3 Phase Space Relational Semantics

```

definition solvesStoreIVP :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  real store)  $\Rightarrow$  (string  $\times$  (real store  $\Rightarrow$  real))
list  $\Rightarrow$ 
real store  $\Rightarrow$  bool
((- solvesTheStoreIVP - withInitState -) [70, 70, 70] 68) where
solvesStoreIVP  $\varphi_S$  xfList s  $\equiv$ 
— F sends vdiffs-in-list to derivs.
( $\forall \ t \geq 0. (\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \varphi_S \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) = \pi_2 \ xf \ (\varphi_S \ t)) \wedge$ 
— F preserves the rest of the variables and F sends derivs of constants to 0.
( $\forall \ y. (y \notin (\pi_1 \ (\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S \ t \ y = s \ y) \wedge$ 
( $y \notin (\pi_1 \ (\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow \varphi_S \ t \ (\partial \ y) = 0$ ))  $\wedge$ 
— F solves the induced IVP.
( $\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda \ t. \varphi_S \ t \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \ t. \lambda \ r. (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_S \ t))) \{0..t\}$ 
UNIV  $\wedge$ 
 $\varphi_S \ 0 \ (\pi_1 \ xf) = s(\pi_1 \ xf)))$ 

lemma solves-store-ivpI:

```

assumes $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (\varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) = (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t)$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S t y = s y$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow \varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t))) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
and $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \varphi_S 0 (\pi_1 xf) = s(\pi_1 xf)$
shows $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def, safe)
using assms **apply** simp-all
by(force,force,force)

named-theorems solves-store-ivpE elimination rules for solvesStoreIVP

lemma [solves-store-ivpE]:
assumes $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S t y = s y$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow \varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (\varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) = (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t)$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t))) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
and $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \varphi_S 0 (\pi_1 xf) = s(\pi_1 xf)$
using assms solvesStoreIVP-def **by** auto

lemma [solves-store-ivpE]:
assumes $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
shows $\forall y. y \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S 0 y = s y$
proof(clarify, rename-tac x)
fix x **assume** $x \notin \text{varDiffs}$
from assms **and** solves-store-ivpE(5) **have** $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \implies \varphi_S 0 x = s x$
x by fastforce
also have $x \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \implies \varphi_S 0 x = s x$
using assms **and** solves-store-ivpE(1) **by** simp
ultimately show $\varphi_S 0 x = s x$ **using** $\langle x \notin \text{varDiffs} \rangle$ **by** auto
qed

named-theorems solves-store-ivpD computation rules for solvesStoreIVP

lemma [solves-store-ivpD]:
assumes $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\varphi_S t y = s y$
using assms solves-store-ivpE(1) **by** simp

lemma [solves-store-ivpD]:
assumes $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))$
shows $\varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$

using *assms solves-store-ivpE(2)* **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:

assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $t \geq 0$

and $xf \in \text{set } xfList$

shows $(\varphi_S \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf))) = (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_S \ t)$

using *assms solves-store-ivpE(3)* **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:

assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $t \geq 0$

and $xf \in \text{set } xfList$

shows $((\lambda \ t. \ \varphi_S \ t \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \ t. \lambda \ r. (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_S \ t))) \ \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$

using *assms solves-store-ivpE(4)* **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:

assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$

shows $\varphi_S \ 0 \ x = s \ x$

using *assms solves-store-ivpE(5)* **by** *fastforce*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:

assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $y \notin \text{varDiffs}$

shows $\varphi_S \ 0 \ y = s \ y$

using *assms solves-store-ivpE(6)* **by** *simp*

definition *guarDiffEqtn* :: $(\text{string} \times (\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real})) \text{ list} \Rightarrow (\text{real store} \text{ pred}) \Rightarrow$

real store rel (*ODEsystem* - *with* - [70, 70] 61) **where**

ODEsystem *xfList* *with* $G = \{(s, \varphi_S \ t) \mid s \ t \ \varphi_S. \ t \geq 0 \wedge (\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. \ G \ (\varphi_S \ r)) \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S \ xfList \ s\}$

6.4.4 Derivation of Differential Dynamic Logic Rules

”Differential Weakening”

lemma *wlp-evol-guard*: $\text{Id} \subseteq \text{wp} \ (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \ \lceil G \rceil$

by (*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def p2r-def, force*)

theorem *dWeakening*:

assumes *guardImpliesPost*: $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$

shows *PRE* *P* (*ODEsystem* *xfList* *with* *G*) *POST* *Q*

using *assms and wlp-evol-guard* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *d-p2r order-trans p2r-subid rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso*)

theorem *dW*: $\text{wp} \ (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \ \lceil Q \rceil = \text{wp} \ (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \ \lceil \lambda s. \ G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$

unfolding *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def*
by(*simp add: relcomp.simps p2r-def, fastforce*)

”Differential Cut”

lemma *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn*:
assumes *solvesStoreIVP* φ_S *xfList* $s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G(\varphi_S r)) \wedge 0 \leq t$
shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (s, \varphi_S r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G)$
unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def* **using** *atLeastAtMost-iff* **apply** *clarsimp*
apply(*rule-tac x=r in exI, rule-tac x= φ_S in exI*) **using** *assms* **by** *simp*

lemma *condAfterEvol-remainsAlongEvol*:
assumes *boxDiffC*: $(s, s) \in wp(\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) [C]$
and *FisSol*: *solvesStoreIVP* φ_S *xfList* $s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G(\varphi_S r)) \wedge 0 \leq t$
shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G(\varphi_S r) \wedge C(\varphi_S r)$
proof—
from *boxDiffC* **have** $\forall c. (s, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow C c$
by (*simp add: boxProgrPred-chrcrzn*)
also from *FisSol* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (s, \varphi_S r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G)$
using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *FisSol atLeastAtMost-iff guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *fastforce*
qed

theorem *dCut*:
assumes *pBoxDiffCut*: $(PRE P(\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) POST C)$
assumes *pBoxCutQ*: $(PRE P(\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s)) POST Q)$
shows $PRE P(\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) POST Q$
apply(*clarify, subgoal-tac a = b*) **defer**
proof(*metis d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents, simp, subst boxProgrPred-chrcrzn, clarify*)
fix $b y$ **assume** $(b, b) \in [P]$ **and** $(b, y) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G$
then obtain $\varphi_S t$ **where** $*: \text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S \text{ xfList } b \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G(\varphi_S r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S t = y$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (b, \varphi_S r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G)$
using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *blast*
from this and *pBoxDiffCut* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. C(\varphi_S r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrcrzn* $\langle (b, b) \in [P] \rangle$ **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) d-p2r subsetCE*)
then have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (b, \varphi_S r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s))$
using $*$ *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*)
from this and *pBoxCutQ* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. Q(\varphi_S r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrcrzn* $\langle (b, b) \in [P] \rangle$ **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) d-p2r subsetCE*)
thus $Q y$ **using** $*$ **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dC*:
assumes $Id \subseteq wp(\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) [C]$

shows $wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G) \ [Q] = wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ [Q]$
proof(*rule-tac* $f = \lambda x. wp \ x \ [Q]$ **in** *HOL.arg-cong, safe*)
 fix $a \ b$ **assume** $(a, b) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G$
 then obtain $\varphi_S \ t$ **where** $*:solvesStoreIVP \ \varphi_S \ xfList \ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (\varphi_S \ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S \ t = b$
 using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
 hence $1:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (a, \varphi_S \ r) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G$
 by (*meson all-interval-guarDiffEqtn*)
 from this have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. C \ (\varphi_S \ r)$ **using** *assms boxProgrPred-chrcrtn*
 by (*metis IdI boxProgrPred-IsProp subset-antisym*)
 thus $(a, b) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)$
 using $* \ \text{guarDiffEqtn-def}$ **by** *blast*
next
 fix $a \ b$ **assume** $(a, b) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)$
 then show $(a, b) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G$
 unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by**(*clarsimp, rule-tac* $x=t$ **in** *exI, rule-tac* $x=\varphi_S$ **in** *exI, simp*)
qed

Solve Differential Equation

lemma *prelim-dSolve*:
assumes *solHyp*: $(\lambda t. sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ solvesTheStoreIVP \ xfList \ \text{withInitState} \ s$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall X. solvesStoreIVP \ X \ xfList \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = X \ t)$
and *diffAssgn*: $\forall t \geq 0. G \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \longrightarrow Q \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$
shows $\forall c. (s, c) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G) \longrightarrow Q \ c$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** $(s, c) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G)$
from this obtain $t::real$ **and** $\varphi_S::real \Rightarrow real \ store$
where *FHyp*: $t \geq 0 \wedge \varphi_S \ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP \ \varphi_S \ xfList \ s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (\varphi_S \ r))$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
from this and *uniqHyp* **have** $(sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = \varphi_S \ t$ **by** *blast*
then have *cHyp*: $c = (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ **using** *FHyp* **by** *simp*
from this have $G \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ **using** *FHyp* **by** *force*
then show $Q \ c$ **using** *diffAssgn FHyp cHyp* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem dS:

assumes *solHyp*: $\forall s. solvesStoreIVP \ (\lambda t. sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ xfList \ s$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall s \ X. solvesStoreIVP \ X \ xfList \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = X \ t)$
shows $wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G) \ [Q] =$
 $[\lambda s. \forall t \geq 0. (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ r)) \longrightarrow Q \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)]$
apply(*simp add: p2r-def, rule subset-antisym*)

```

unfolding guarDiffEqtn-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def
using solHyp apply(simp add: relcomp.simps) apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=x in exI, clarsimp)
apply(erule-tac x=sol x[xfList←uInput] t in allE, erule disjE)
apply(erule-tac x=x in allE, erule-tac x=t in allE)
apply(erule impE, simp, erule-tac x=λt. sol x[xfList←uInput] t in allE)
apply(simp-all, clarify, rule-tac x=s in exI, simp add: relcomp.simps)
using uniqHyp by fastforce

theorem dSolve:
assumes solHyp: $\forall s. \text{ solvesStoreIVP } (\lambda t. \text{ sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ xfList \ s$ 
and uniqHyp: $\forall s. \forall X. \text{ solvesStoreIVP } X \ xfList \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (\text{ sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = X \ t)$ 
and diffAssgn: $\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. G \ (\text{ sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{ sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t))$ 
shows PRE P (ODEsystem xfList with G) POST Q
apply(clarsimp, subgoal-tac a=b)
apply(clarify, subst boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn)
apply(simp-all add: p2r-def)
apply(rule-tac uInput=uInput in prelim-dSolve)
apply(simp add: solHyp, simp add: uniqHyp)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) diffAssgn)

```

— We proceed to refine the previous rule by finding the necessary restrictions on *varFunList* and *uInput* so that the solution to the store-IVP is guaranteed.

```

lemma conds4vdiffs-prelim:
assumes funcsHyp: $\forall s \ g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 \ xf \ s$ 
and distinctHyp:distinct (map  $\pi_1 \ xfList$ )
and varsHyp: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$ 
and lengthHyp:length xfList = length uInput
and solHyp1: $\forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1 \ uxf) \ 0 \ (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$ 
and solHyp2: $\forall t \geq 0. ((\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau) \ x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda \tau. f \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau))) \ \{0..t\}$ 
and xfHyp: $(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$  and tHyp: $t \geq 0$ 
shows  $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = f \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ 
proof—
from xfHyp obtain u where xfuHyp:  $(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList)$ 
by (metis in-set-impl-in-set-zip2 lengthHyp)
show  $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = f \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ 
proof(cases t=0)
case True
have  $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0) \ (\partial \ x) = f \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0)$ 
using assms and to-sol-zero-its-dvars by blast
then show ?thesis using True by blast
next
case False

```

from this have $t > 0$ using $tHyp$ by *simp*
 hence $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) = vderiv\ of\ (\lambda\ r.\ u\ r\ (sol\ s))\ \{0 < .. < (2\ *_R\ t)\}\ t$
 using $xfuHyp$ *assms to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars* by *blast*
 also have $vderiv\ of\ (\lambda\ r.\ u\ r\ (sol\ s))\ \{0 < .. < (2\ *_R\ t)\}\ t = f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$
 using *assms xfuHyp* $\langle t > 0 \rangle$ and *vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars* by *blast*
 ultimately show *?thesis* by *simp*
 qed
 qed

lemma *conds4vdiffs*:
assumes *funcsHyp*: $\forall\ s\ g.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_2\ xf\ (override\ on\ s\ g\ varDiffs) = \pi_2\ xf\ s$
and *distinctHyp*: *distinct* $(map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$
and *varsHyp*: $\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and *lengthHyp*: $length\ xfList = length\ uInput$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall\ uxf \in set\ (uInput \otimes xfList).\ (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *solHyp2*: $\forall\ t \geq 0.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ ((\lambda\ \tau.\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ has\ vderiv\ on\ (\lambda\ \tau.\ (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)))\ \{0..t\}$
shows $\forall\ t \geq 0.\ \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$
apply $(rule\ allI,\ rule\ impI,\ rule\ ballI,\ rule\ conds4vdiffs\ prelm)$
using *assms* by *simp-all*

lemma *conds4Consts*:
assumes *varsHyp*: $\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
shows $\forall\ x.\ x \notin (\pi_1\ (set\ xfList)) \longrightarrow (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) = 0$
using *varsHyp* **apply** $(induct\ xfList\ uInput\ rule:\ list\ induct2')$
apply $(simp\ all\ add:\ override\ on\ def\ varDiffs\ def\ vdiff\ def)$
by *clarsimp*

lemma *conds4InitState*:
assumes *distinctHyp*: *distinct* $(map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$
and *lengthHyp*: $length\ xfList = length\ uInput$
and *varsHyp*: $\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall\ uxf \in set\ (uInput \otimes xfList).\ (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *xfHyp*: $(x, f) \in set\ xfList$
shows $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ 0)\ x = s\ x$
proof—
from *xfHyp* **obtain** u **where** $u xfHyp: (u, x, f) \in set\ (uInput \otimes xfList)$
by $(metis\ in\ set\ impl\ in\ set\ zip2\ lengthHyp)$
from *varsHyp* **have** $toZeroHyp: (sol\ s)\ x = s\ x$ **using** *override-on-def xfHyp* **by** *auto*
from *u xfHyp* **and** *solHyp1* **have** $u\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ x$ **by** *fastforce*
also **have** $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ 0)\ x = u\ 0\ (sol\ s)$
using *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars u xfHyp* **and** *assms* **by** *blast*

ultimately show $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0) \ x = s \ x$ **using** *toZeroHyp* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *conds4RestOfStrings*:
assumes $x \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs}$
shows $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ x = s \ x$
using *assms* **apply**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule: list-induct2'*)
by(*auto simp: varDiffs-def*)

lemma *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol*:
assumes *funcsHyp*: $\forall s \ g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 \ xf$
 s
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* $\pi_1 \ xfList$)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1 \ uxf) \ 0 \ (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) (\pi_1 (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
and *solHyp2*: $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList.$
 $((\lambda t. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) (\pi_1 \ xf)) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t))) \ \{0..t\}$
shows *solvesStoreIVP* $(\lambda t. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)) \ xfList \ s$
apply(*rule solves-store-ivpI*)
subgoal using *conds4vdiffs* *assms* **by** *blast*
subgoal using *conds4RestOfStrings* **by** *blast*
subgoal using *conds4Consts varsHyp* **by** *blast*
subgoal apply(*rule allI, rule impI, rule ballI, rule solves-odeI*)
using *solHyp2* **by** *simp-all*
subgoal using *conds4InitState* **and** *assms* **by** *force*
done

theorem *dSolve-toSolve*:
assumes *funcsHyp*: $\forall s \ g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 \ xf$
 s
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* $\pi_1 \ xfList$)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall s. \forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1 \ uxf) \ 0 \ (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) (\pi_1 (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
and *solHyp2*: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList.$
 $((\lambda t. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) (\pi_1 \ xf)) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t))) \ \{0..t\}$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall s. \forall X. \text{solvesStoreIVP } X \ xfList \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = X \ t)$
and *postCondHyp*: $\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. Q \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t))$
shows *PRE* *P* (*ODEsystem* *xfList* *with* *G*) *POST* *Q*
apply(*rule-tac* *uInput=uInput* **in** *dSolve*)
subgoal using *assms* **and** *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol* **by** *simp*
subgoal by (*simp add: uniqHyp*)
using *postCondHyp* *postCondHyp* **by** *simp*

— As before, we keep refining the rule dSolve. This time we find the necessary restrictions to attain uniqueness.

```

lemma conds4UniqSol:
fixes  $f :: \text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
assumes  $tHyp: t \geq 0$ 
and  $contHyp: \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV) (\lambda(t, (r :: \text{real})). f (\varphi_s t))$ 
shows  $\text{unique-on-bounded-closed } 0 \ \{0..t\} \ \tau \ (\lambda t \ r. f (\varphi_s t)) \ UNIV \ (\text{if } t = 0 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 1/(t+1))$ 
apply (simp add: ubc-definitions, rule conjI)
subgoal using  $contHyp \text{ continuous-rhs-def}$  by fastforce
subgoal using  $assms \text{ continuous-rhs-def}$  by fastforce
done

```

```

lemma solves-store-ivp-at-beginning-overrides:
assumes  $\text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_s \ xfList \ a$ 
shows  $\varphi_s \ 0 = \text{override-on } a \ (\varphi_s \ 0) \ varDiffs$ 
apply (rule ext, subgoal-tac  $x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow \varphi_s \ 0 \ x = a \ x$ )
subgoal by (simp add: override-on-def)
using  $assms \text{ and solves-store-ivpD}(6)$  by simp

```

```

lemma ubcStoreUniqueSol:
assumes  $tHyp: t \geq 0$ 
assumes  $contHyp: \forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV) (\lambda(t, (r :: \text{real})). (\pi_2 \ xf) (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t))$ 
and  $eqDerivs: \forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall \ \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 \ xf) (\varphi_s \ \tau) = (\pi_2 \ xf) (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau)$ 
and  $Fsolves: \text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_s \ xfList \ s$ 
and  $solHyp: \text{solvesStoreIVP } (\lambda \ \tau. (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau)) \ xfList \ s$ 
shows  $(sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = \varphi_s \ t$ 
proof
  fix  $x :: \text{string}$  show  $(sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ x = \varphi_s \ t \ x$ 
  proof (cases  $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup varDiffs$ )
    case False
      then have  $\text{notInVars}: x \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup varDiffs$  by simp
      from  $solHyp$  have  $(sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ x = s \ x$ 
      using  $tHyp \ \text{notInVars} \ \text{solves-store-ivpD}(1)$  by blast
      also from  $Fsolves$  have  $\varphi_s \ t \ x = s \ x$  using  $tHyp \ \text{notInVars} \ \text{solves-store-ivpD}(1)$ 
    by blast
    ultimately show  $(sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ x = \varphi_s \ t \ x$  by simp
  next case True
    then have  $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \vee x \in varDiffs$  by simp
    from this show ?thesis
  proof
    assume  $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))$ 
    from this obtain  $f$  where  $xfHyp: (x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$  by fastforce

    then have  $\text{expand1}: \forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda \tau. \varphi_s \ \tau \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) \ \text{solves-ode}$ 

```

```

    (λτ r. (π2 xf) (φs τ)) {0..t} UNIV ∧ φs 0 (π1 xf) = s (π1 xf)
using Fsolves tHyp by (simp add:solvesStoreIVP-def)
hence expand2: ∀ xf ∈ set xfList. ∀ τ ∈ {0..t}. ((λr. φs r (π1 xf))
    has-vector-derivative (λr. (π2 xf) (sol s[xfList←uInput] τ)) τ) (at τ within
{0..t})
using eqDerivs by (simp add: solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def)

then have ∀ xf ∈ set xfList. ((λτ. φs τ (π1 xf)) solves-ode
    (λτ r. (π2 xf) (sol s[xfList←uInput] τ))) {0..t} UNIV ∧ φs 0 (π1 xf) = s
(π1 xf)
by (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def solves-ode-def expand1 expand2)
then have 1: ((λτ. φs τ x) solves-ode (λτ r. f (sol s[xfList←uInput] τ))) {0..t}
UNIV ∧
    φs 0 x = s x using xfHyp by fastforce

from solHyp and xfHyp have 2: ((λ τ. (sol s[xfList←uInput] τ) x) solves-ode
    (λτ r. f (sol s[xfList←uInput] τ))) {0..t} UNIV ∧ (sol s[xfList←uInput] 0)
x = s x
using solvesStoreIVP-def tHyp by fastforce

from tHyp and contHyp have ∀ xf ∈ set xfList. unique-on-bounded-closed 0
{0..t} (s (π1 xf))
    (λτ r. (π2 xf) (sol s[xfList←uInput] τ)) UNIV (if t = 0 then 1 else 1/(t+1))

apply(clarify) apply(rule conds4UniqSol) by(auto)
from this have 3: unique-on-bounded-closed 0 {0..t} (s x) (λτ r. f (sol
s[xfList←uInput] τ))
    UNIV (if t = 0 then 1 else 1/(t+1)) using xfHyp by fastforce
from 1 2 and 3 show (sol s[xfList←uInput] t) x = φs t x
using unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution using real-Icc-closed-segment
tHyp by blast
next
assume x ∈ varDiffs
then obtain y where xDef: x = ∂ y by (auto simp: varDiffs-def)
show (sol s[xfList←uInput] t) x = φs t x
proof(cases y ∈ set (map π1 xfList))
case True
    then obtain f where xfHyp: (y, f) ∈ set xfList by fastforce
from tHyp and Fsolves have φs t x = f (φs t)
using solves-store-ivpD(3) xfHyp xDef by force
also have (sol s[xfList←uInput] t) x = f (sol s[xfList←uInput] t)
using solves-store-ivpD(3) xfHyp xDef solHyp tHyp by force
ultimately show ?thesis using eqDerivs xfHyp tHyp by auto
next case False
    then have φs t x = 0
using xDef solves-store-ivpD(2) Fsolves tHyp by simp
also have (sol s[xfList←uInput] t) x = 0
using False solHyp tHyp solves-store-ivpD(2) xDef by fastforce

```

ultimately show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed
qed

theorem *dSolveUBC*:

assumes *contHyp*: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$

$(\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2 xf) (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$
and *solHyp*: $\forall s. \text{solvesStoreIVP } (\lambda t. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))\ xfList\ s$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall s. \forall \varphi_s. \varphi_s \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_s r) = (\pi_2 xf) (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]$
 $r))$
and *diffAssgn*: $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. G\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) \longrightarrow Q\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]$
 $t))$
shows *PRE* *P* (*ODEsystem* *xfList* with *G*) *POST* *Q*
apply(*rule-tac* *uInput=uInput* **in** *dSolve*)
prefer 2 **subgoal proof**(*clarify*)
fix *s::real store* **and** *φ_s::real* \Rightarrow *real store* **and** *t::real*
assume *isSol:solvesStoreIVP* *φ_s* *xfList* *s* **and** *sHyp*: $0 \leq t$
from this and *uniqHyp* **have** $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall t \in \{0..t\}.$
 $(\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_s t) = (\pi_2 xf) (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$ **by** *auto*
also have $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$
 $(\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2 xf) (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$ **using** *contHyp* *sHyp* **by** *blast*
ultimately show $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) = \varphi_s t$
using *sHyp* *isSol* *ubcStoreUniqueSol* *solHyp* **by** *simp*
qed using *assms* **by** *simp-all*

theorem *dSolve-toSolveUBC*:

assumes *funcsHyp*: $\forall s\ g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 xf\ (\text{override-on } s\ g\ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 xf$
 s
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* $\pi_1\ xfList$)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall s. \forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). \pi_1\ uxf\ 0\ (sol\ s) = sol\ s\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *solHyp2*: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\pi_1\ xf)))$
 $\text{has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. \pi_2\ xf\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)))\ \{0..t\}$
and *contHyp*: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$
 $(\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2 xf) (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall s. \forall \varphi_s. \varphi_s \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_s r) = (\pi_2 xf) (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]$
 $r))$
and *postCondHyp*: $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. Q\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$
shows *PRE* *P* (*ODEsystem* *xfList* with *G*) *POST* *Q*
apply(*rule-tac* *uInput=uInput* **in** *dSolveUBC*)
using *contHyp* **apply** *simp*

apply(rule *allI*, rule-tac *uInput=uInput in conds4storeIVP-on-toSol*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

”Differential Invariant.”

lemma *solvesStoreIVP-couldBeModified*:
fixes *F::real \Rightarrow real store*
assumes *vars:* $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t r. \pi_2 xf (F t))) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
and *dvars:* $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (F t (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) = (\pi_2 xf) (F t)$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList.$
 $((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
proof(*clarify, rename-tac t r x f*)
fix *x f and t r::real*
assume *tHyp:* $0 \leq t$ **and** *xfHyp:* $(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$ **and** *rHyp:* $r \in \{0..t\}$
from this and vars have $((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t r. f (F t))) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
using *tHyp* **by** *fastforce*
hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } (\lambda t. f (F t)) r) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
by (*simp add: solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def tHyp*)
have $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (F r (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) = (\pi_2 xf) (F r)$
using *assms* **by** *auto*
from this rHyp and xfHyp have $(F r (\partial x)) = f (F r)$ **by** *force*
then show $((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 (x, f))) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial (\pi_1 (x, f)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
using \ast *rHyp* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *derivationLemma-baseCase*:
fixes *F::real \Rightarrow real store*
assumes *solves:solvesStoreIVP F xfList a*
shows $\forall x \in (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}). \forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}.$
 $((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial x)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
proof
fix *x*
assume $x \in \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$
then have *notVarDiff:* $\forall z. x \neq \partial z$ **using** *varDiffs-def* **by** *fastforce*
show $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial x)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
proof(*cases x \in set (map π_1 xfList)*)
case *True*
from this and solves have $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList.$
 $((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
apply(rule-tac *solvesStoreIVP-couldBeModified*) **using** *solves solves-store-ivpD*
by *auto*
from this show *?thesis* **using** *True* **by** *auto*
next
case *False*
from this notVarDiff and solves have *const:* $\forall t \geq 0. F t x = a x$

```

using solves-store-ivpD(1) by (simp add: varDiffs-def)
have constD:  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda r. a\ x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0)$  (at r
within {0..t})
by (auto intro: derivative-eq-intros)
{fix t r::real
assume t ≥ 0 and r ∈ {0..t}
hence ((λ s. a x) has-vector-derivative 0) (at r within {0..t}) by (simp add:
constD)
moreover have  $\bigwedge s. s \in \{0..t\} \implies (\lambda r. F\ r\ x)\ s = (\lambda r. a\ x)\ s$ 
using const by (simp add: 0 ≤ t)
ultimately have ((λ s. F s x) has-vector-derivative 0) (at r within {0..t})
using has-vector-derivative-transform by (metis r ∈ {0..t})
hence isZero:  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F\ t\ x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0)$  (at r within
{0..t}) by blast
from False solves and notVarDiff have  $\forall t \geq 0. F\ t\ (\partial\ x) = 0$ 
using solves-store-ivpD(2) by simp
then show ?thesis using isZero by simp
qed
qed

```

```

lemma derivationLemma:
assumes solvesStoreIVP F xfList a
and tHyp: t ≥ 0
and termVarsHyp:  $\forall x \in \text{trmVars } \eta. x \in (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$ 
shows  $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))$  (at r within
{0..t})
using termVarsHyp proof (induction η)
case (Const r)
then show ?case by simp
next
case (Var y)
then have yHyp: y ∈ UNIV − varDiffs by auto
from this tHyp and assms(1) show ?case
using derivationLemma-baseCase by auto
next
case (Mns η)
then show ?case
apply (clarsimp)
by (rule derivative-intros, simp)
next
case (Sum η1 η2)
then show ?case
apply (clarsimp)
by (rule derivative-intros, simp-all)
next
case (Mult η1 η2)
then show ?case
apply (clarsimp)
apply (subgoal-tac ((λ s.  $\llbracket \eta 1 \rrbracket_t (F\ s) *_R \llbracket \eta 2 \rrbracket_t (F\ s)$ ) has-vector-derivative

```

$\llbracket \partial_t \eta 1 \rrbracket_t (F r) \cdot \llbracket \eta 2 \rrbracket_t (F r) + \llbracket \eta 1 \rrbracket_t (F r) \cdot \llbracket \partial_t \eta 2 \rrbracket_t (F r)$ (at r within $\{0..t\}$), *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \llbracket \partial_t \eta 1 \rrbracket_t (F r)$ **and** $g'1 = \llbracket \partial_t \eta 2 \rrbracket_t (F r)$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(25))
by (*simp-all add: has-field-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative*)
qed

lemma *diff-subst-prprty-4terms*:
assumes *solves*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (F t)$
and *tHyp*: $(t::\text{real}) \geq 0$
and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2 xfList = \text{map } tval uInput$
and *termVarsHyp*: $\text{termVars } \eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
shows $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket (\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput \rrbracket_t (\partial_t \eta) (F t)$
using *termVarsHyp* **apply**(*induction* η) **apply**(*simp-all add: substList-help2*)
using *listsHyp* **and** *solves* **apply**(*induct* $xfList$ $uInput$ *rule: list-induct2'*, *simp*, *simp*, *simp*)
proof(*clarify*, *rename-tac* $y g xfTail \vartheta \text{trmTail } x$)
fix $x y::\text{string}$ **and** $\vartheta::\text{trms}$ **and** g **and** $xfTail::(\text{string} \times (\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real})) \text{ list}$
and trmTail
assume $IH: \bigwedge x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \Longrightarrow \text{map } \pi_2 xfTail = \text{map } tval \text{trmTail} \Longrightarrow$
 $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfTail. F t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (F t) \Longrightarrow$
 $F t (\partial x) = \llbracket (\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfTail \otimes \text{trmTail}) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F t)$
and $1: x \notin \text{varDiffs}$ **and** $2: \text{map } \pi_2 ((y, g) \# xfTail) = \text{map } tval (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail})$
and $3: \forall xf \in \text{set } ((y, g) \# xfTail). F t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (F t)$
hence $*: \llbracket (\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfTail \otimes \text{trmTail}) \langle \text{Var } (\partial x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F t) = F t (\partial x)$
using *tHyp* **by** *auto*
show $F t (\partial x) = \llbracket (\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail}) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F t)$
proof(*cases* $x \in \text{set } (\text{map } \pi_1 ((y, g) \# xfTail))$)
case *True*
then have $x = y \vee (x \neq y \wedge x \in \text{set } (\text{map } \pi_1 xfTail))$ **by** *auto*
moreover
{ **assume** $x = y$
from *this* **have** $((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail})) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle = \vartheta$ **by** *simp*
also from 3 *tHyp* **have** $F t (\partial y) = g (F t)$ **by** *simp*
moreover from 2 **have** $\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = g (F t)$ **by** *simp*
ultimately have *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: $\langle x = y \rangle$*)
moreover
{ **assume** $x \neq y \wedge x \in \text{set } (\text{map } \pi_1 xfTail)$
then have $\partial x \neq \partial y$ **using** *vdiff-inj* **by** *auto*
from *this* **have** $((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail})) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle =$
 $((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfTail) \otimes \text{trmTail}) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle$ **by** *simp*
hence *?thesis* **using** $*$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
next
case *False*
then have $((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# \text{trmTail})) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle =$
 $t_V (\partial x)$

```

using substList-cross-vdiff-on-non-occurring-var by (metis(no-types, lifting) List.map.compositionality)
thus ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

```

lemma eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms:
assumes termVarsHyp:trmVars  $\eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$ 
and initHyp: $\forall x. x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow b\ x = a\ x$ 
shows  $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t b$ 
using assms by (induction  $\eta$ , simp-all)

```

```

lemma non-empty-funList-implies-non-empty-trmList:
shows  $\forall list.(x,f) \in set\ list \wedge map\ \pi_2\ list = map\ tval\ tList \longrightarrow (\exists\ \vartheta. \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t = f \wedge$ 
 $\vartheta \in set\ tList)$ 
by (induction tList, auto)

```

```

lemma dInvForTrms-prelim:
assumes substHyp:
 $\forall st. G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\llbracket set\ xfList \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$ 
 $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t\ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t st = 0$ 
and termVarsHyp:trmVars  $\eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$ 
and listsHyp:map  $\pi_2\ xfList = map\ tval\ uInput$ 
shows  $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a,c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0)$ 
proof (clarify)
fix c assume aHyp: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0$  and cHyp: $(a, c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G$ 
from this obtain t::real and F::real  $\Rightarrow$  real store
where tcHyp: $t \geq 0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP\ F\ xfList\ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G\ (F\ r))$ 

```

```

using guarDiffEqtn-def by auto
then have  $\forall x. x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$  using solves-store-ivpD(6) by blast
from this have  $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0)$  using termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms
by blast
hence obs1: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = 0$  using aHyp by simp
from tcHyp have obs2: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s))\ has\_vector\_derivative$ 
 $\llbracket \partial_t\ \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$  using derivationLemma termVarsHyp by blast
have  $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList. F\ r\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ r)$ 
using tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3) by fastforce
hence  $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t\ \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) = \llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t\ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t$ 
 $(F\ r)$ 
using tcHyp diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp by fastforce
also from substHyp have  $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t$ 
 $\eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r) = 0$ 
using solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp by fastforce
ultimately have  $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s))\ has\_vector\_derivative\ 0)\ (at\ r\ within$ 
 $\{0..t\})$ 
using obs2 by auto
from this and tcHyp have  $\forall s \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda x. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ x))\ has\_derivative\ (\lambda x. x *_{R}$ 
 $0))$ 
 $(at\ s\ within\ \{0..t\})$  by (metis has-vector-derivative-def)

```

hence $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0) = (\lambda x. x *_R 0) (t - 0)$
 using *mvt-very-simple* and *tcHyp* by *fastforce*
 then show $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$ using *obs1 tcHyp* by *auto*
 qed

theorem *dInvForTrms*:

assumes $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t st = 0$
and *termVarsHyp*: $\text{trmVars } \eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2 xfList = \text{map tval } uInput$
and *eta-f*: $f = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t$
shows $\text{PRE } (\lambda s. f s = 0) (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \text{ POST } (\lambda s. f s = 0)$
 using *eta-f* **proof**(*clarsimp*)
fix *a b*
assume $(a, b) \in [\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t s = 0]$ **and** $f = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t$
from this have *aHyp*: $a = b \wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0$ **by** (*metis* (*full-types*) *d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents*)
have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0)$
 using *assms dInvForTrms-prelim* **by** *metis*
from this and aHyp have $\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$
by *blast*
thus $(a, b) \in wp (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) [\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t s = 0]$
 using *aHyp* **by** (*simp add: boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*)
 qed

lemma *diff-subst-prprty-4props*:

assumes *solves*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (F t)$
and *tHyp*: $t \geq 0$
and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2 xfList = \text{map tval } uInput$
and *propVarsHyp*: $\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
shows $\llbracket \partial_P \varphi \rrbracket_P (F t) = \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput) \upharpoonright \partial_P \varphi \upharpoonright \rrbracket_P (F t)$
 using *propVarsHyp* **apply**(*induction* φ , *simp-all*)
 using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **apply** *fastforce*
 using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **apply** *fastforce*
 using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *dInvForProps-prelim*:

assumes *substHyp*:
 $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t st \geq 0$
and *termVarsHyp*: $\text{trmVars } \eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2 xfList = \text{map tval } uInput$
shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a > 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c > 0)$
and $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a \geq 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c \geq 0)$
proof(*clarify*)
fix *c* **assume** *aHyp*: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a > 0$ **and** *cHyp*: $(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G$
from this obtain *t*:*real* **and** *F*:*real* \Rightarrow *real store*
where *tcHyp*: $t \geq 0 \wedge F t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F xfList a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (F r))$
 using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*

then have $\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*
hence $\text{obs1}:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ 0) > 0$ **using** *aHyp tcHyp* **by** *simp*
from *tcHyp* **have** $\text{obs2}:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r))$ (at r within $\{0..t\}$) **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*
have $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t))$
using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* **by** *blast*
hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r) = \llbracket ((\text{map}\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r)$
using *diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp tcHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*
also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((\text{map}\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r) \geq 0$
using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* **by** (*metis atLeastAtMost-iff*)
ultimately have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r) \geq 0$ **by** (*simp*)
from *obs2* **and** *tcHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ s)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x *_R (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r))))$ (at r within $\{0..t\}$) **by** (*simp add: has-vector-derivative-def*)
hence $\exists r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r))$
using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
then obtain r **where** $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ t) \geq 0$
 $\wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r))$
using $*$ *tcHyp* **by** (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl*)
thus $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ c > 0$
using *obs1 tcHyp* **by** (*metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge*)

diff-strict-mono linorder-neqE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)

next

show $0 \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G \longrightarrow 0 \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ c)$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** $aHyp:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ a \geq 0$ **and** $cHyp:(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G$
from this obtain $t::\text{real}$ **and** $F::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store}$
where $tcHyp:t \geq 0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F\ xfList\ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G\ (F\ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*

then have $\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*
hence $\text{obs1}:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ 0) \geq 0$ **using** *aHyp tcHyp* **by** *simp*
from *tcHyp* **have** $\text{obs2}:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r))$ (at r within $\{0..t\}$) **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*
have $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t))$
using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* **by** *blast*
from this and *tcHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r) = \llbracket ((\text{map}\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r)$
using *diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*
also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((\text{map}\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t\ (F\ r) \geq 0$

using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* by (*metis atLeastAtMost-iff*)
 ultimately have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r) \geq 0$ by (*simp*)
 from *obs2* and *tcHyp* have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F s)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))))$ (at *r* within $\{0..t\}$) by (*simp add: has-vector-derivative-def*)

hence $\exists r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))$
 using *mvt-very-simple* and *tcHyp* by *fastforce*
 then obtain *r* where $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq 0$
 $\wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))$
 using \ast *tcHyp* by (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl*)
 thus $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c \geq 0$
 using *obs1 tcHyp* by (*metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge*)

diff-strict-mono linorder-negE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)
 qed
 qed

lemma *less-pval-to-tval*:
 assumes $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P (\vartheta \prec \eta) \rrbracket_P st$
 shows $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rrbracket_t st \geq 0$
 using *assms* by(*auto*)

lemma *leq-pval-to-tval*:
 assumes $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P (\vartheta \preceq \eta) \rrbracket_P st$
 shows $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rrbracket_t st \geq 0$
 using *assms* by(*auto*)

lemma *dInv-prelim*:
 assumes *substHyp*: $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P \varphi \rrbracket_P st$
 and *propVarsHyp*: $\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$
 and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2 \text{ xfList} = \text{map tval } uInput$
 shows $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem xfList with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P c)$
 proof(*clarify*)
 fix *c* assume *aHyp*: $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P a$ and *cHyp*: $(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem xfList with } G$
 from this obtain *t::real* and *F::real \Rightarrow real store*
 where *tcHyp*: $t \geq 0 \wedge F t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F \text{ xfList } a$ using *guarDiffEqtn-def*
 by *auto*
 from *aHyp propVarsHyp* and *substHyp* show $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P c$
 proof(*induction* φ)
 case (*Eq* $\vartheta \eta$)
 hence *hyp*: $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P (\vartheta \doteq \eta) \rrbracket_P st$ by *blast*
 then have $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_t (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta)) \rrbracket_t st = 0$ by *simp*
 also have $\text{trmVars } (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta)) \subseteq UNIV - \text{varDiffs}$ using *Eq.premis(2)* by *simp*
 moreover have $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t a = 0$ using *Eq.premis(1)* by *simp*

ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t c = 0)$
 using *dInvForTrms-prelim listsHyp* by *blast*
 hence $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t (F t) = 0$ using *tcHyp cHyp* by *simp*
 from this have $\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t)$ by *simp*
 also have $(\llbracket \vartheta \doteq \eta \rrbracket_P) c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ using *tcHyp* by *simp*
 ultimately show *?case* by *simp*
 next
 case (*Less* $\vartheta \eta$)
 hence $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set } \text{xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $0 \leq (\llbracket (\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList} \otimes \text{uInput}) (\partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta))) \rrbracket_t) st$
 using *less-pval-to-tval* by *metis*
 also from *Less.prem(2)* have $\text{trmVars } (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ by *simp*
 moreover have $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t a > 0$ using *Less.prem(1)* by *simp*
 ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t c > 0)$
 using *dInvForProps-prelim(1) listsHyp* by *blast*
 hence $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t (F t) > 0$ using *tcHyp cHyp* by *simp*
 from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) > \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t)$ by *simp*
 also have $\llbracket \vartheta \prec \eta \rrbracket_P c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) < \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ using *tcHyp* by *simp*
 ultimately show *?case* by *simp*
 next
 case (*Leq* $\vartheta \eta$)
 hence $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set } \text{xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $0 \leq (\llbracket (\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList} \otimes \text{uInput}) (\partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta))) \rrbracket_t) st$ using *leq-pval-to-tval*
 by *metis*
 also from *Leq.prem(2)* have $\text{trmVars } (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ by *simp*
 moreover have $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t a \geq 0$ using *Leq.prem(1)* by *simp*
 ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t c \geq 0)$
 using *dInvForProps-prelim(2) listsHyp* by *blast*
 hence $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq 0$ using *tcHyp cHyp* by *simp*
 from this have $(\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ by *simp*
 also have $\llbracket \vartheta \preceq \eta \rrbracket_P c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ using *tcHyp* by *simp*
 ultimately show *?case* by *simp*
 next
 case (*And* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)
 then show *?case* by (*simp*)
 next
 case (*Or* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)
 from this show *?case* by *auto*
 qed
 qed

theorem *dInv*:

assumes $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set } \text{xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \upharpoonright_{\partial_P} \varphi \rrbracket_P st$
 and $\text{termVarsHyp}:\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
 and $\text{listsHyp}:\text{map } \pi_2 \text{xfList} = \text{map tval uInput}$


```

and  $\text{phi-p}:P = \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$ 
shows  $\text{PRE } P \text{ (ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \text{ POST } P$ 
proof(clarsimp)
fix  $a \ b$ 
assume  $(a, b) \in \lceil P \rceil$ 
from this have  $a\text{Hyp}:a = b \wedge P \ a$  by (metis (full-types) d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents)
have  $P \ a \longrightarrow (\forall \ c. (a,c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow P \ c)$ 
using assms dInv-prelim by metis
from this and aHyp have  $\forall \ c. (a,c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow P \ c$  by
blast
thus  $(a, b) \in \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \ \lceil P \rceil$ 
using aHyp by (simp add: boxProgrPred-chrctrztn)
qed

```

```

theorem dInvFinal:
assumes  $\forall \ st. G \ st \longrightarrow (\forall \ str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \longrightarrow st \ (\partial \ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$ 
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \ \text{xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \restriction \partial_P \ \varphi \rrbracket_P \ st$ 
and  $\text{termVarsHyp}:\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$ 
and  $\text{listsHyp}:\text{map } \pi_2 \ \text{xfList} = \text{map } \text{tval } \text{uInput}$ 
and  $\text{impls}:\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil F \rceil \wedge \lceil F \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$ 
and  $\text{phi-f}:F = \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$ 
shows  $\text{PRE } P \text{ (ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \text{ POST } Q$ 
apply(rule-tac  $C=\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$  in dCut)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\lceil F \rceil \subseteq \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \ \lceil F \rceil$ , simp)
using impls and phi-f apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac  $\text{PRE } F \text{ (ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \text{ POST } F$ , simp)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi=\varphi$  and  $\text{uInput}=\text{uInput}$  in dInv)
prefer 5 apply(subgoal-tac  $\text{PRE } P \text{ (ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge F \ s))$ 
 $\text{POST } Q$ , simp add: phi-f)
apply(rule dWeakening)
using impls apply simp
using assms by simp-all

```

```

end
theory VC-diffKAD-examples
imports VC-diffKAD

```

```

begin

```

6.4.5 Rules Testing

In this section we test the recently developed rules with simple dynamical systems.

— Example of hybrid program verified with the rule *dSolve* and a single differential equation: $x' = v$.

```

lemma motion-with-constant-velocity:
   $\text{PRE } (\lambda \ s. s \ \text{"y"} < s \ \text{"x"} \wedge s \ \text{"v"} > 0)$ 
   $(\text{ODEsystem } [(\text{"x"}, (\lambda \ s. s \ \text{"v"}))] \text{ with } (\lambda \ s. \text{True}))$ 
   $\text{POST } (\lambda \ s. (s \ \text{"y"} < s \ \text{"x'}))$ 

```

```

apply(rule-tac uInput=[ $\lambda t s. s \text{ ''v''} \cdot t + s \text{ ''x''}$ ] in dSolve-toSolveUBC)
prefer 9 subgoal by(simp add: wp-trafo vdiff-def add-strict-increasing2)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
prefer 2 apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
apply(clarify, rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. s \text{ ''v''}$  and g'1= $\lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(191))
apply(rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. 0$  and g'1= $\lambda x. 1$  in derivative-intros(194))
by(auto intro: derivative-intros)

```

Same hybrid program verified with dSolve and the system of ODEs: $x' = v, v' = a$. The uniqueness part of the proof requires a preliminary lemma.

lemma *flow-vel-is-galilean-vel*:

assumes solHyp: φ_s solvesTheStoreIVP $[(x, \lambda s. s \ v), (v, \lambda s. s \ a)]$ withInitState s
and tHyp: $r \leq t$ **and** rHyp: $0 \leq r$ **and** distinct: $x \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge x \neq a \wedge a \notin$
varDiffs

shows $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ a \cdot r + s \ v$

proof—

from *assms* **have** 1: $((\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a)) \ \{0..t\} \ UNIV \wedge \varphi_s \ 0 \ v = s \ v$

by (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def)

from *assms* **have** *obs*: $\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. \varphi_s \ r \ a = s \ a$

by(auto simp: solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def)

have 2: $((\lambda t. s \ a \cdot t + s \ v) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a)) \ \{0..t\} \ UNIV$

unfolding solves-ode-def **apply**(subgoal-tac $((\lambda x. s \ a \cdot x + s \ v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. s \ a)) \ \{0..t\})$

using *obs* **apply** (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def) **by**(rule galilean-transform)

have 3: *unique-on-bounded-closed* $0 \ \{0..t\} \ (s \ v) \ (\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a) \ UNIV$ (if $t = 0$ then 1 else $1/(t+1)$)

apply(simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI)

using rHyp tHyp *obs* **apply**(simp-all del: comp-apply)

apply(clarify, rule continuous-intros) **prefer** 3 **apply** safe

apply(rule continuous-intros)

apply(auto intro: continuous-intros)

by (metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq)

thus $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ a \cdot r + s \ v$

apply(rule-tac *unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution*[of $0 \ \{0..t\} \ s \ v$
 $(\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a) \ UNIV$ (if $t = 0$ then 1 else $1 / (t + 1)$) $(\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v)$])

using rHyp tHyp 1 2 **and** 3 **by** auto

qed

lemma *motion-with-constant-acceleration*:

PRE $(\lambda s. s \text{ ''y''} < s \text{ ''x''} \wedge s \text{ ''v''} \geq 0 \wedge s \text{ ''a''} > 0)$

(ODEsystem $[(\text{''x''}, (\lambda s. s \text{ ''v''})), (\text{''v''}, (\lambda s. s \text{ ''a''}))]$ *with* $(\lambda s. \text{True})$)

POST $(\lambda s. (s \text{ ''y''} < s \text{ ''x''}))$

apply(rule-tac uInput=[$\lambda t s. s \text{ ''a''} \cdot t^2/2 + s \text{ ''v''} \cdot t + s \text{ ''x''}$,
 $\lambda t s. s \text{ ''a''} \cdot t + s \text{ ''v''}$] **in** dSolve-toSolveUBC)

prefer 9 **subgoal by**(simp add: wp-trafo vdiff-def add-strict-increasing2)

prefer 6 **subgoal**

apply(simp add: vdiff-def, clarify, rule conjI)

by(rule galilean-transform)+

```

prefer 6 subgoal
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
  by(rule continuous-intros)+
prefer 6 subgoal
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
  subgoal for s  $\varphi_s$  t r apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel[of  $\varphi_s$  "x" - - - t])
    by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
  apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def vdiff-def varDiffs-def) done
by(auto simp: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)

```

Example of a hybrid system with two modes verified with the equality dS.
We also need to provide a previous (similar) lemma.

```

lemma flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2:
  assumes solHyp: $\varphi_s$  solvesTheStoreIVP [(x,  $\lambda s. s \ v$ ), (v,  $\lambda s. - s \ a$ )] withInitState
  s
    and tHyp: $r \leq t$  and rHyp: $0 \leq r$  and distinct: $x \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge x \neq a \wedge a \notin$ 
    varDiffs
  shows  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ v - s \ a \cdot r$ 
  proof-
    from assms have 1:(( $\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ )) {0..t} UNIV  $\wedge \varphi_s$ 
    0 v = s v
    by (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def)
    from assms have obs: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \varphi_s \ r \ a = s \ a$ 
    by(auto simp: solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def)
    have 2:(( $\lambda t. - s \ a \cdot t + s \ v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ )) {0..t} UNIV
    unfolding solves-ode-def apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda x. - s \ a \cdot x + s \ v$ ) has-vderiv-on
    ( $\lambda x. - s \ a$ )) {0..t}))
    using obs apply (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def) by(rule galilean-transform)
    have 3:unique-on-bounded-closed 0 {0..t} (s v) ( $\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if t = 0
    then 1 else 1/(t+1))
    apply(simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI)
    using rHyp tHyp obs apply(simp-all del: comp-apply)
    apply(clarify, rule continuous-intros) prefer 3 apply safe
    apply(rule continuous-intros)+
    apply(auto intro: continuous-intros)
    by (metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq)
  thus  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ v - s \ a \cdot r$ 
    apply(rule-tac unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution[of 0 {0..t} s v
    ( $\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if t = 0 then 1 else 1 / (t + 1)) ( $\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v$ )])
    using rHyp tHyp 1 2 and 3 by auto
qed

```

lemma single-hop-ball:

```

PRE ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ "x" \wedge s \ "x" = H \wedge s \ "v" = 0 \wedge s \ "g" > 0 \wedge 1 \geq c \wedge c$ 
 $\geq 0$ )
  (((ODEsystem [( $"x", \lambda s. s \ "v"$ ), ( $"v", \lambda s. - s \ "g"$ )] with ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ "x"$ )));
  (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" = 0$ ) THEN ( $"v" ::= (\lambda s. - c \cdot s \ "v")$ ) ELSE ( $"v" ::= (\lambda$ 
  s. s  $"v"$ ) FI))
  POST ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ "x" \wedge s \ "x" \leq H$ )

```

```

apply(simp, subst dS[of  $[\lambda t s. - s''g'' \cdot t^2/2 + s''v'' \cdot t + s''x'', \lambda t$ 
 $s. - s''g'' \cdot t + s''v'']$ ])
— Given solution is actually a solution.
apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-singleton,
safe)
apply(rule galilean-transform-eq, simp)+
apply(rule galilean-transform)+
— Uniqueness of the flow.
apply(rule ubcStoreUniqueSol, simp)
apply(simp add: vdiff-def del: comp-apply)
apply(auto intro: continuous-intros del: comp-apply)[1]
apply(rule continuous-intros)+
apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
apply(clarsimp) subgoal for  $s \ X \ t \ \tau$ 
apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2[of  $X \ ''x''$ ])
by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def)
apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def
has-vderiv-on-singleton galilean-transform-eq galilean-transform)
— Relation Between the guard and the postcondition.
by(auto simp: vdiff-def p2r-def)

```

— Example of hybrid program verified with differential weakening.

lemma *system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition:*

```

PRE  $(\lambda s. s''x'' = 0)$ 
(ODEsystem  $[(\lambda s. s''x'', (\lambda s. s''x'' + 1))]$  with  $(\lambda s. s''x'' \geq 0)$ )
POST  $(\lambda s. s''x'' \geq 0)$ 

```

using dWeakening **by** blast

lemma *system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition2:*

```

PRE  $(\lambda s. s''x'' = 0)$ 
(ODEsystem  $[(\lambda s. s''x'', (\lambda s. s''x'' + 1))]$  with  $(\lambda s. s''x'' \geq 0)$ )
POST  $(\lambda s. s''x'' \geq 0)$ 

```

```

apply(clarify, simp add: p2r-def)
apply(simp add: rel-ad-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def)
apply(simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def)
apply(simp add: relcomp-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def solvesStoreIVP-def)
by auto

```

— Example of system proved with a differential invariant.

lemma *circular-motion:*

```

PRE  $(\lambda s. (s''x'' \cdot (s''x'') + (s''y'' \cdot (s''y'') - (s''r'' \cdot (s''r'')) = 0)$ 
(ODEsystem  $[(\lambda s. s''y'', (\lambda s. - s''x''))]$  with  $G$ )
POST  $(\lambda s. (s''x'' \cdot (s''x'') + (s''y'' \cdot (s''y'') - (s''r'' \cdot (s''r'')) = 0)$ 

```

```

apply(rule-tac  $\eta = (t_V''x'') \odot (t_V''x'') \oplus (t_V''y'') \odot (t_V''y'') \oplus (\ominus(t_V''r'') \odot (t_V''r''))$ )

```

```

and  $uInput = [t_V''y'', \ominus(t_V''x'')] \text{ in } dInvForTrms$ 

```

```

apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)

```

```

apply(clarsimp, erule-tac  $x = ''r''$  in allE)

```

by *simp*

— Example of systems proved with differential invariants, cuts and weakenings.

declare *d-p2r* [*simp del*]

lemma *motion-with-constant-velocity-and-invariants*:

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{ "x"} > s \text{ "y"} \wedge s \text{ "v"} > 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $\text{"x"}, \lambda s. s \text{ "v"}$ )] with ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ))
  POST ( $\lambda s. s \text{ "x"} > s \text{ "y"}$ )
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ "v"} > 0$  in dCut)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C \ 0) \prec (t_V \ \text{"v"})$  and  $uInput = [t_V \ \text{"v"}]$  in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{"v"}$  in allE, simp)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ "x"} > s \text{ "y"}$  in dCut)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_V \ \text{"y"}) \prec (t_V \ \text{"x"})$  and  $uInput = [t_V \ \text{"v"}]$  and
   $F = \lambda s. s \text{ "x"} > s \text{ "y"}$  in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{"y"}$  in allE, simp)
using dWeakening by simp

```

lemma *motion-with-constant-acceleration-and-invariants*:

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{ "y"} < s \text{ "x"} \wedge s \text{ "v"} \geq 0 \wedge s \text{ "a"} > 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $\text{"x"}, (\lambda s. s \text{ "v"})$ ), ( $\text{"v"}, (\lambda s. s \text{ "a"})$ )] with ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ))
  POST ( $\lambda s. (s \text{ "y"} < s \text{ "x"})$ )
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ "a"} > 0$  in dCut)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C \ 0) \prec (t_V \ \text{"a"})$  and  $uInput = [t_V \ \text{"v"}, t_V \ \text{"a"}]$  in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{"a"}$  in allE, simp)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ "v"} \geq 0$  in dCut)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C \ 0) \preceq (t_V \ \text{"v"})$  and  $uInput = [t_V \ \text{"v"}, t_V \ \text{"a"}]$  in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ "x"} > s \text{ "y"}$  in dCut)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_V \ \text{"y"}) \prec (t_V \ \text{"x"})$  and  $uInput = [t_V \ \text{"v"}, t_V \ \text{"a"}]$  in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{"y"}$  in allE, simp)
using dWeakening by simp

```

— We revisit the two modes example from before, and prove it with invariants.

lemma *single-hop-ball-and-invariants*:

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x"} \wedge s \text{ "x"} = H \wedge s \text{ "v"} = 0 \wedge s \text{ "g"} > 0 \wedge 1 \geq c \wedge c \geq 0$ )
  (((ODEsystem [( $\text{"x"}, \lambda s. s \text{ "v"}$ ), ( $\text{"v"}, \lambda s. -s \text{ "g"}$ )] with ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x"}$ ))));
  (IF ( $\lambda s. s \text{ "x"} = 0$ ) THEN ( $\text{"v"} ::= (\lambda s. -c \cdot s \text{ "v"})$ ) ELSE ( $\text{"v"} ::= (\lambda s. s \text{ "v"})$ ) FI))
  POST ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x"} \wedge s \text{ "x"} \leq H$ )
  apply(simp add: d-p2r, subgoal-tac rdom [ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x"} \wedge s \text{ "x"} = H \wedge s \text{ "v"} = 0 \wedge 0 < s \text{ "g"} \wedge c \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq c$ ])
   $\subseteq wp$  (ODEsystem [( $\text{"x"}, \lambda s. s \text{ "v"}$ ), ( $\text{"v"}, \lambda s. -s \text{ "g"}$ )] with ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x"}$ ))
  )
  [inf (sup ( $-(\lambda s. s \text{ "x"} = 0)$ ) ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x"} \wedge s \text{ "x"} \leq H$ )) (sup ( $\lambda s. s \text{ "x"} = 0$ ) ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x"} \wedge s \text{ "x"} \leq H$ )))]
  apply(simp add: d-p2r, rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ "g"} > 0$  in dCut)

```

```

apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C \ 0) \prec (t_V \ \text{"}g'')$  and  $uInput=[t_V \ \text{"}v'', \ominus t_V \ \text{"}g'']$  in
dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x=\text{"}g''$  in allE,
simp)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \ \text{"}v'' \leq 0$  in dCut)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_V \ \text{"}v'') \preceq (t_C \ 0)$  and  $uInput=[t_V \ \text{"}v'', \ominus t_V \ \text{"}g'']$  in
dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \ \text{"}x'' \leq H$  in dCut)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_V \ \text{"}x'') \preceq (t_C \ H)$  and  $uInput=[t_V \ \text{"}v'', \ominus t_V \ \text{"}g'']$  in
dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
using dWeakening by simp

```

— Finally, we add a well known example in the hybrid systems community, the bouncing ball.

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariant*: $0 \leq x \implies 0 < g \implies 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - v \cdot v \implies (x::real) \leq H$

proof—

assume $0 \leq x$ **and** $0 < g$ **and** $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - v \cdot v$

then have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - 2 \cdot g \cdot x \wedge 0 < g$ **by** *auto*

hence $*:v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (H - x) \wedge 0 < g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$

using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)

from this have $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (H - x)$ **by** *auto*

also from $*$ **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \geq 0$

by (*meson divide-nonneg-pos linordered-field-class.sign-simps(44) zero-less-numeral*)

ultimately have $H - x \geq 0$ **by** *linarith*

thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

PRE $(\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \text{"}x'' \wedge s \ \text{"}x'' = H \wedge s \ \text{"}v'' = 0 \wedge s \ \text{"}g'' > 0)$

$((ODEsystem \ [(\text{"}x'', \lambda s. s \ \text{"}v''), (\text{"}v'', \lambda s. - s \ \text{"}g'')] \text{ with } (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \text{"}x''));$

$(IF \ (\lambda s. s \ \text{"}x'' = 0) \ THEN \ (\text{"}v'' ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \text{"}v'')) \ ELSE \ (Id \ FI))^*$

POST $(\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \text{"}x'' \wedge s \ \text{"}x'' \leq H)$

apply(rule *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-starI*[*of* - $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \text{"}x'' \wedge 0 < s \ \text{"}g'' \wedge$

$2 \cdot s \ \text{"}g'' \cdot s \ \text{"}x'' = 2 \cdot s \ \text{"}g'' \cdot H - (s \ \text{"}v'' \cdot s \ \text{"}v'') \rceil$])

apply(simp, simp add: *d-p2r*)

apply(subgoal-tac

$rdom \lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \text{"}x'' \wedge 0 < s \ \text{"}g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \ \text{"}g'' \cdot s \ \text{"}x'' = 2 \cdot s \ \text{"}g'' \cdot H - s \ \text{"}v'' \cdot s \ \text{"}v'' \rceil$

$\subseteq wp \ (ODEsystem \ [(\text{"}x'', \lambda s. s \ \text{"}v''), (\text{"}v'', \lambda s. - s \ \text{"}g'')] \text{ with } (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \text{"}x''))$

$\rceil \inf \ (sup \ (- (\lambda s. s \ \text{"}x'' = 0)) \ (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \text{"}x'' \wedge 0 < s \ \text{"}g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \ \text{"}g'' \cdot s \ \text{"}x'' =$

$2 \cdot s \ \text{"}g'' \cdot H - s \ \text{"}v'' \cdot s \ \text{"}v''))$

$(sup \ (\lambda s. s \ \text{"}x'' = 0) \ (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \text{"}x'' \wedge 0 < s \ \text{"}g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \ \text{"}g'' \cdot s \ \text{"}x'' =$

```

      2 · s "g" · H - s "v" · s "v"))])
apply(simp add: d-p2r)
apply(rule-tac C = λ s. s "g" > 0 in dCut)
apply(rule-tac φ = ((tC 0) < (tV "g")) and uInput=[tV "v", ⊖ tV "g"]in
dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac x="g" in allE, simp)
apply(rule-tac C = λ s. 2 · s "g" · s "x" = 2 · s "g" · H - s "v" · s "v" in
dCut)
apply(rule-tac φ = (tC 2) ⊙ (tV "g") ⊙ (tC H) ⊕ (⊖ ((tV "v") ⊙ (tV "v")))
      ≐ (tC 2) ⊙ (tV "g") ⊙ (tV "x") and uInput=[tV "v", ⊖ tV "g"]in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac x="g" in allE, simp)
apply(rule dWeakening, clarsimp)
using bouncing-ball-invariant by auto

declare d-p2r [simp]

end

```